

INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX: GEOGRAPHY

CHAPTER: 1: INDIA: Size and Location

WORKSHEET: No. 01

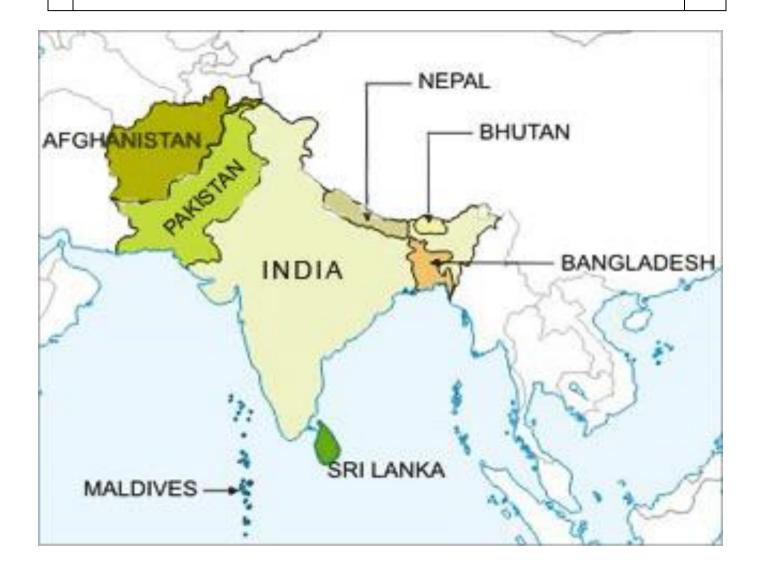
$\boldsymbol{\varrho}$	Question	Mar
N		ks
0.		
		1
	a) Give the latitudinal and longitudinal extent of India. OR	
	Mention the Latitudinal Extent of India? Mention its significance OR implications.	
	Ans.:Latitudinal extent: 8°4'N and 37°6'N.	
	Longitudinal extent: 68°7'E and 97°25'E.	
	68"E 72" 76" 80" 84" 88" 92" 96"E	
	37° 6'	
	INDIA 36°N	
	PARIATAN S E	
	-32"	
	1 m 81	
	(716 87) (970 25)	
	S Tamera S	
	2933 Kilometre	
	D I A CHANGLADESULT THE	
	A IN COLUMN 15	
	-20"	
	ARABIAN BAY OF BENGAL	
	-10° W	
	2214 Klometre	
	-12" -12"	
1	ANDAMAN & NICOBAR ISLANDS	
	-8°N (NDIA)	
	TATE INDIAN BOAT LANKS OCEAN 88° 92'E SIGNAT	
	India: Extent And Standard Meridian	
	Latitudinal and longitudinal extent of India	
	b) What is a Sub-continent? Give an example of a Sub-continent. Name the countries	
	of this Sub-continent.	
	c) How many states and Union Territories does India have? Name the largest and	
	smallest state of India in terms of area.	
2	a) Name the southernmost point of the Indian Union and state why it is submerged?	1
	, <u>*</u>	

	Ans.: 1.Indira Point.	
	2. It is submerged under the sea water since 2004 due to the Tsunami	
	b) Name the southernmost tip of the main land of India.	
	Ans : Kanyakumari, Tamil Nadu, 8°4'N.	
3	Give the total length of the land boundary and the coastal line of India.	1
	Ans.: 1The Land boundary—15,200 km.	
	2. The Coast line- 7,516.6 km.	
4	Why the time along the Standard Meridian of India passing through Mirzapur is taken	3
	as the standard time for the whole country?	
	Or	
	Why is 82°30'E selected as the Standard Meridian of India?	
	Ans.	
	1. According to an International convention, the Standard Meridian of a country is	
	selected in multiples of 7½° or 15°.	
	2. 82°30'E is a multiple of 7½°. Hence it is internationally accepted.	
	3. Since there is a time lag of two hours between Gujarat and Arunachal Pradesh and	
	82°30'E passes through Mirzapur, in Uttar Pradesh, which is a prominent place. It	
	gives common time for the whole country.	
	4. Give the Diagram. (to be drawn on the board)	
5	Name the countries which are larger than India.	
	Ans.: Russia, Canada, USA, China, Brazil and Australia.	
6	Which Island countries are our southern neighbours?	1
	Ans.: 1. Maldives 2. SriLanka.	
7	Name the Straits that separate Sri Lanka from India.	1
	Ans.: The Palk Strait and The Gulf of Mannar.	
8	Name the states that share common frontiers with Nepal.	1
	Ans.: Uttaranchal, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal, and Sikkim.	
9	'The Central location of India at the head of the Indian ocean is considered of great	3
	significance' Why?	
	Ans.:	
	1. The Indian landmass has a central location between the East and West Asia.	
	2. The Trans Indian Ocean routes, which connect the countries of Europe in the west	
	and the countries of East Asia, provide a strategic central location to India.	
	3. The Deccan Peninsula protrudes into the Indian Ocean, thus helping India to	
	establish close contact with the West Asia, Africa, and Europe from the western coast	
	and with southeast and East Asia from the eastern coast.	
1	Give a brief account of India's contacts with the outside world in ancient and medieval	3
0	times.OR	
•	Describe India's contact with the world through ages.	
	Ans.:	
	1. These contacts have contributed in the exchange of ideas and commodities since ancient	
	times.	
	2. The ideas of the Upanishads and the Ramayana, the stories of Panchatantra thus could	
	reach many parts of the world	
	3. The spices, muslin and other merchandise were taken from India to different countries.	
	4. On the other hand, the influence of Greek sculpture and the architectural styles of dome	
1	and minarets from West Asia can be seen in different parts of our country.	1
1	Name the States in all the four extreme directions. OR	1
1	Which is the western most state of India?	
•		
	Ans.: Jammy and Kashmir (North) Tamil Nady (South)	
	Jammu and Kashmir (North), Tamil Nadu(South) Gujarat(West) Arunachal Pradesh (East)	
1	What is the total area of India? What percentage does it constitute of the world's total	1
2	area?	1
	WA VW*	

_	Ans.: 1. Tot	al area_	_3 28 mil	lion sa ki	2 T	1 1	2 420/	- C 41	orld's tot	al land a	
						-		or the w	oriu s tot	ai ianu ai	rea.
ı	How was th	e land	route favo	ourable to	o India	in the pa	st?				
	Ans.:										
			acts with t				•	ut her re	elationshi	ps throug	gh the
			are much (
			passes ac					-	-	ge to the	orient
	trave	ellers wl	hile the oc	eans restr	ricted su	ch intera	ctions fo	r a long	time.		
Ļ								_			
	Why the di		e between	the dura	tion of	day and	night is	felt moi	re in Kas	hmir th	an in
Kanyakumari?											
	Ans.:										
	1. Kanyakı				•		_			ituated no	ear the
		` /	refore the			•	_				
	2. Jammu a				•					•	
+			s some dit					•	_		
	"The sun ri						sn than	Gujara	t, but the	watche	s snow
	the same ti	me". H(ow does tr	пѕ парре	•	½=2) OR					
	What is the	a tima l	aa hatwa	an Aruna			nd Gui	arat9 U	ow ic o	ınifarm	time
	set at all pl		_		iciiai I	i aucsii ă	nu Guj	arati II	10 W 15 A I	41111VI III	ише
	ser ar an pi	uccsi (i		, <i> ,</i>	(OR					
	"While it is	s still da	ark in Gu	ijarat, th	e sun h	as alrea	dv risen	in Aru	nachal l	Pradesh	,,,
	Justify the			J ,,						(S.A1,	
	·									` ,	,
	Ans.										
	a) This	is beca	use of the	vastness	of the co	ountry.					
	b) The	differen	ice in degi	rees of Ar	unachal	Pradesh	(97°25')	E) and C	Sujarat is	30°	
	(app	roximat	e) 68°7'E	· ·							
(approximate) 68°7'E.											
	c) As t		rotates fro	c) As the earth rotates from West to East and India being situated in the east, sun rises two hours early in Arunachal Pradesh.							
		he earth				and India	being si	tuated ir	the east,	sun rise	s two
	hou	he earth rs early i		hal Prade	sh.						s two
	d) We	he earth rs early i have a s	in Arunac	hal Prades me for the	sh. e whole	country v	which is	taken fro	om the St	andard	
	hour d) We Mer in th	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8: ne count	in Arunac tandard ti 2°30'E) pa ry	hal Prades me for the assing thre	sh. e whole ough Mi	country v irzapur. I	which is thence, th	taken fro e watch	om the St es show t	andard he same	time
	d) We Mer in th	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8: ie count linal an	in Arunac tandard ti 2°30'E) pa ry d the lon	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal	sh. e whole ough Mi	country virzapur. I	which is the Hence, the ountry i	taken from	om the St es show t st the san	andard he same ne in de	time
	d) We Mer in the latitud i.e., 30°, bu	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8: ie count linal an	in Arunac tandard ti 2°30'E) pa ry d the lon	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal	sh. e whole ough Mi	country virzapur. I	which is the Hence, the ountry i	taken from	om the St es show t st the san	andard he same ne in de	time
	d) We Mer in th	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8: ie count linal an	in Arunac tandard ti 2°30'E) pa ry d the lon	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal	sh. e whole ough Mi	country virzapur. I	which is the Hence, the ountry i	taken from	om the St es show t st the san	andard he same ne in de	time
	d) We Mer in th The latitud i.e., 30°, bu .Why?	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8) he count linal an t in kild	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the	taken from the watch	om the St es show t st the sar e East –v	andard he same me in de vest exte	time egrees, ent
	d) We Mer in the latitud i.e., 30°, bu. Why?	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8: ie count linal an	in Arunac tandard ti 2°30'E) pa ry d the lon	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal	sh. e whole ough Mi	country virzapur. I	which is the Hence, the ountry i	taken from	om the St es show t st the san	andard he same ne in de	time
	d) We Mer in the Mer in the latitud i.e., 30°, bu .Why?	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8) he count linal an t in kild	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the	taken from the watch	om the St es show t st the sar e East –v	andard he same me in de vest exte	time egrees, ent
	d) We Mer in the latitud i.e., 30°, bu. Why? Degrees of Latitude	he earth is early is have a sidian (8. lie count linal an t in kild	in Arunaci tandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Miller extent a-South	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the ountry is more to	taken from the watch is almost than the	om the Stees show to	andard the same me in de west exte	egrees, ent
	hour d) We Mer in th The latitud i.e., 30°, bu .Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8) he count linal an t in kild	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the	taken from the watch	om the St es show t st the sar e East –v	andard he same me in de vest exte	time egrees, ent
	d) We Mer in the latitud i.e., 30°, bu. Why? Degrees of Latitude	he earth is early is have a sidian (8. lie count linal an t in kild	in Arunaci tandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Miller extent a-South	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the ountry is more to	taken from the watch is almost than the	om the Stees show to	andard the same me in de west exte	egrees, ent
	hour d) We Mer in th The latitud i.e., 30°, bu .Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms	he earth is early is have a sidian (8. lie count linal an t in kild	in Arunaci tandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Miller extent a-South	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the ountry is more to	taken from the watch is almost than the	om the Stees show to	andard the same me in de west exte	egrees, ent
	hour d) We Mer in th The latitud i.e., 30°, bu .Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms Ans.:	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8. he count linal an t in kild	in Arunaci tandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent a-South	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the ountry is more to the second se	taken from the watch is almost than the state of the stat	om the St es show t st the sar e East – v	andard the same me in de vest exte	egrees, ent
	hound) We Mer in the International Mer in the	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8) he count linal an t in kild 0°	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent a-South 30°	country virzapur. I	which is Hence, the ountry is more to the second se	taken from the watch is almost than the state of the stat	om the St es show t st the sar e East – v	andard the same me in de vest exte	egrees, ent
	hour d) We Mer in th The latitud i.e., 30°, bu .Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms Ans.: 1. The mov	he earth is early is have a sidian (8) he country is country in kild of the country is a sidian and the country is a sidian which is a sid	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent a-South 30° 96.4	country virzapur. If of the cextent is 40° 85.4	which is a Hence, the ountry is more to the second	taken from the watch is almost than the state of the stat	om the Stees show to st the same East – v	andard the same me in devest external to the same and th	egrees, ent 90° 0 as we
	hound) We Mer in the Intitude i.e., 30°, bu. Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms 1. The move 2. But	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8. he count linal an t in kild 0° 111 distance we away the dist	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t 10° 109.6	hal Prades me for the assing three gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent -South 30° 96.4	country virzapur. If of the cextent is 40° 85.4	which is a Hence, the ountry is more to some to the sound of the sound	taken from the watch is almost than the state of the stat	om the Stees show to state East – volume Eas	andard the same me in devest external to the same 80° 19.4	egrees, ent 90° 0 as we
	hound) We Mer in the Mer in the International	he earth as early is have a sidian (8) he count inal ant in kild of the distance away the distance are and the equation the equation the equation in the equation in the equation is the equation in the equation in the equation in the equation is the equation in the equation in the equation in the equation is easily the distance are also in the equation in the equat	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary and the lon ometres to 10° 109.6	hal Prades me for the assing three gitudinal he North	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent -South 30° 96.4	country virzapur. If of the cextent is 40° 85.4	which is a Hence, the ountry is more to some to the sound of the sound	taken from the watch is almost than the state of the stat	om the Stees show to state East – volume Eas	andard the same me in devest external to the same 80° 19.4	egrees, ent 90° 0 as we
	hound) We Mer in the Mer in the Intitude i.e., 30°, bu. Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms 1. The move 2. But from Sou	he earth rs early have a sidian (8: he country linal and tin kild of the linal and tin kild of the linal and tin kild of the linal and the equal the linal and linal	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t 10° 109.6	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North 20° 104.6	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent -South 30° 96.4	country virzapur. If of the cextent is 40° 85.4	which is a Hence, the ountry is more to some to the sound of the sound	taken from the watch is almost than the state of the stat	om the Stees show to state sate. The sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the	andard the same me in devest external to the same 80° 19.4 imately, move awh pole to	grees, ent 90° 0 as we asy the
	hound) We Mer in the Mer in the Iatitude i.e., 30°, bu. Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms 1. The move 2. But from Sou 3. The	he earth rs early i have a s idian (8. idian an inal a	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t 10° 109.6	hal Prades me for the assing thre gitudinal he North 20° 104.6 any two equator to yeen two he poles.	sh. e whole ough Mi l extent -South 30° 96.4 consecutive owards consecutive Reason-	country virzapur. I	which is a Hence, the ountry is more to some to the ountry is more	taken from the watch is almost than the second seco	om the Stees show to state sate. The sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the	andard the same me in devest external to the same 80° 19.4 imately, move awh pole to	grees, ent 90° 0 as we asy the
	hound) We Mer in the Mer in the Iatitude i.e., 30°, bu. Why? Degrees of Latitude Distance in Kms 1. The move 2. But from Sou 3. The	he earth as early in have a sidian (8) he countries and the countries are also as the countries are away the distance at the Pole. distance at the No	in Arunacitandard tin 2°30'E) pary d the lon ometres t 10° 109.6	hal Prades me for the assing three assing three street two me poles. In the East extent in	sh. e whole ough Minister of the whole of	country virzapur. If of the cextent is 200km ap	which is a Hence, the ountry is more to some to the ountry is more	taken from the watch is almost than the second seco	om the Stees show to state sate. The sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the sate of the sate of the sate. The sate of the	andard the same me in devest external to the same 80° 19.4 imately, move awh pole to	grees, ent 90° 0 as we asy the

. **Ans.:**

- 1. The Northern most limit for the apparent migration of the sun is 23°30'N (Tropic of Cancer).
- 2. Ahmedabad and Kolkota are located within the tropics. They experience overhead sun once between the Equator and Tropic of Cancer and for the second time between the Tropic of Cancer and the equator.
- 3. Delhi is located beyond the Tropic of Cancer. It never experiences the overhead sun.
- 4. Diagram: (to be given in the class)



ISM/SENIOR SECTION/ IX / SOCIAL SCIENCE- HISTORY/CH3/ /APRIL- 2019 Page 4 of 97



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX (2019-2020)

WORKSHEET No. 02

History

CHAPTER: 3 Nazism and Rise of Hitler

Write answers of Q. No. 1, 12, 18 & 21 in the Note Book.

Q	write answers of Q. No. 1, 12, 10 & 21 in the Note Book.	Marks
1	Write a brief story of Helmuth. (Refer H-TB-49)	3
2	Explain the circumstance in which the Weimar Republic came into existence? Why was it not well received by the people? (CBSE 2011)	3
	 Ans: The defeat of Imperial Germany in the First World War and the abdication of the 	
	emperor gave an opportunity to parliamentary parties to recast German polity.	
	 A National Assembly met at Weimar and established a democratic constitution with a federal structure. 	
	3. Deputies were elected to the German Parliament or Reichstag, on the basis of equal and universal votes cast by all adults including women. This republic was not received well by its own people largely because of the terms it was forced to accept in the Treaty of Versailles after Germany's defeat at the end of the First World War.	
3	Point out the terms and conditions of the Treaty of Versailles. Why was it unjust and harsh	4+1
	to Germany?	
	Ans:	
	 The peace treaty at Versailles with the Allies was harsh and humiliating to Germany. Germany lost its overseas colonies, a tenth of its population, 13 per cent of its territories, 75 per cent of its iron and 26 Percent of its coal to France, Poland, 	
	Denmark and Lithuania. The Allied Powers demilitarized Cormany to weaken its military power.	
	3. The Allied Powers demilitarized Germany to weaken its military power.4. The War Guilt Clause held Germany responsible for the war and damages the Allied	
	countries suffered and Germany was forced to pay a compensation amounting to £6 billion (6 billion Pounds)	
	 The Allied armies also occupied the resource-rich Rhineland for much of the 1920s. 	
	(REGULAR BOARD QUESTION)(Assessed as a whole answer)	
4	Examine the devastating impact of the 1 st World War on Europe and Germany. (CBSE 2010)	3/5
	Ans:	
	 The war had a devastating impact on the entire continent both psychologically, financially and politically. 	
	2. From a continent of creditors, Europe turned into one of debtors.	
	3. The Weimar republic carried the burden of war guilt and those who supported the	
	Weimar Republic were called as the 'November Criminals'.	
	 Soldiers came to be placed above civilians and the media glorified trench life. Aggressive war propaganda and national honor occupied centre stage in the public sphere. 	
	5. While popular support grew for conservative dictatorships as democracy was indeed a young and fragile idea in Germany. (Assessed as a whole answer)	
5	Explain the growth of political radicalism in Germany after the First World War.	1/3
	(CBSE 2009, 2015-16)	, -
	Ans:	
Ī	1. The political atmosphere in Berlin was charged with demands for Soviet-style	

	T	
	governance.	
	2. Those opposed to this – such as the socialists, Democrats and Catholics – met in	
	Weimar to give shape to the democratic republic.	
	3. The Weimar Republic crushed the uprising of Communists/ Spartacists with the help	
	of a war veteran's organisation called Free Corps. The anguished Spartacists later	
	founded the Communist Party of Germany.	
6	What is 'Hyperinflation'?	1
	Ans:	
	 Political radicalism was heightened by the economic crisis in Germany. Loss of value 	
	of German currency and hyperinflation, prices of goods increased, forcing the	
	unemployed youth to join with radicals.	
7	What do you know about the 'Dawes Plan'? (CBSE 2012)	1
	Ans:	
	 The USA intervened and bailed Germany out of the crisis of hyperinflation by 	
	reworking on the terms of reparation to ease the financial burden on Germany. This	
	US plan came to be known as 'Dawes Plan'.	
8	'Politically too the Weimar Republic was fragile'. Justify.	3
	OR	
	'Weimar Republic was vulnerable to dictatorship'. Support your answer with suitable	
	examples or arguments in favour.	
	Ans:	
	1. One was proportional representation. This made achieving a majority by any one	
	party a near impossible task, leading to a rule by coalitions.	
	2. Another defect was Article 48, which gave the President the powers to impose	
	emergency, suspend civil rights and rule by decree.	
	3. Within its short life, the Weimar Republic saw twenty different cabinets lasting on	
	an average 239 days, and a liberal use of Article 48. People lost confidence in the	
	democratic parliamentary system, as Republic was unable to solve the economic	
	and political crisis.	
9	Point out the effect of the 'Economic Depression' (1929-1932) in USA and Germany.	3/5
	Ans:	
	USA:	
	1. The Wall Street Exchange crashed in 1929, and thus began the Great Economic	
	Depression from 1929-1932.	
	2. Over the next three years, the national income of US fell by half, factories shut	
	down, exports fell and farmers were badly hit by the lack of demand for their	
	products. The effects of recession in the US economy were felt worldwide.	
	GERMANY:	
	1. The German economy was worst hit by this economic crisis. German investments	
	and industrial recovery was largely dependent on loans from the US. This support	
	was stopped due to the depression.	
	2. The number of unemployed in Germany touched six million. As jobs disappeared,	
	the youth took to criminal activities.	
	3. People lost confidence in the democratic system (Weimar Republic) which offered	
	no solution to the economic crisis.	
10	Give a brief history of early life of Hitler. Discuss how he rose to power?	5
	Ans:	
	1. Born in 1889 in Austria, Hitler spent his youth in poverty. When the First World War	
	broke out, he enrolled for the army and earned medals for bravery.	
	2. In 1919, he joined a small group called the German Workers Party. He subsequently	
	took over the organisation and renamed it as the National Socialist German	
	Workers' Party. This party came to be known as the Nazi Party.	

	3. In 1923, Hitler marched to Berlin to capture power. He failed, was arrested, tried for	
	treason, and later released.	
	4. It was during the 'Great Depression' that Nazism became a mass movement. By	
	1932, it had become the largest party with 37 per cent votes.	
	5. Hitler was offered the Chancellorship in January 1933 by the German President Hindenburg. After the death of Hindenburg, Hitler declared himself as the President.	
11		5
	our arguments in favor of the statement.	5
	Ans:	
	1. Hitler promised to build a strong nation and undo the injustice of the Versailles	
	Treaty and restore the dignity of the German people.	
	2. He promised employment for those looking for work, and a secure future for the	
	youth.	
	3. He promised to weed out all foreign influences and resist all foreign 'conspiracies'	
	against Germany.	
	4. He devised a new style of politics with rituals and spectacle in mass mobilisation.	
	5. The Red banners with the Swastika, the Nazi salute, and the ritualised rounds of	
	applause after the speeches were all part of this spectacle of power.	
12	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	1/3/5
	CBSE 2012)	
	Ans:	
	The following steps destroyed democracy completely in Germany:-	
	A. The Fire Decree of 28 February 1933:	
	This Decree was issued after the destruction of the German Parliament in a	
	mysterious fire.	
	This Decree indefinitely suspended civic rights like freedom of speech, press and	
	assembly that had been guaranteed by the Weimar Constitution.	
	B. The Enabling Act of 3 March 1933: This Act established distatorship in Cormony, It gave Hitler all newers to sideling the	
	 This Act established dictatorship in Germany. It gave Hitler all powers to sideline the Parliament and rule by decree. 	
	All political parties and trade unions were banned except for the Nazi Party and its	
	affiliates.	
	The state established complete control over the economy, media, army and	
	judiciary.	
	C. Special Security Forces:	
	Regular police in green uniform, the SA or the Storm Troopers; these included the	
	Gestapo (secret state police),	
	Other police forces included the SS (the protection squads), the criminal police and	
	the Security Service (SD).	
	It was the extra-constitutional powers of these newly organised forces that gave the	
	Nazi state its reputation as the most dreaded criminal state.	
	NOTE: Each step can be asked as separate questions of 1 or 3 marks. (Ref: H-Pg: 58)	
13		1/3/5
	Ans:	
	A. Economic Policy:	
	Hitler assigned the responsibility of economic recovery to the economist Hjalmar Schoolst who aimed at full production and full ampleyment through a state funded.	
	Schacht who aimed at full production and full employment through a state-funded	
	work-creation programme. This project produced the famous German superhighways and the people's care the	
	 This project produced the famous German superhighways and the people's car, the Volkswagen. 	
	B. Foreign Policy:	
<u></u>	D. IOICIGII FORCY.	

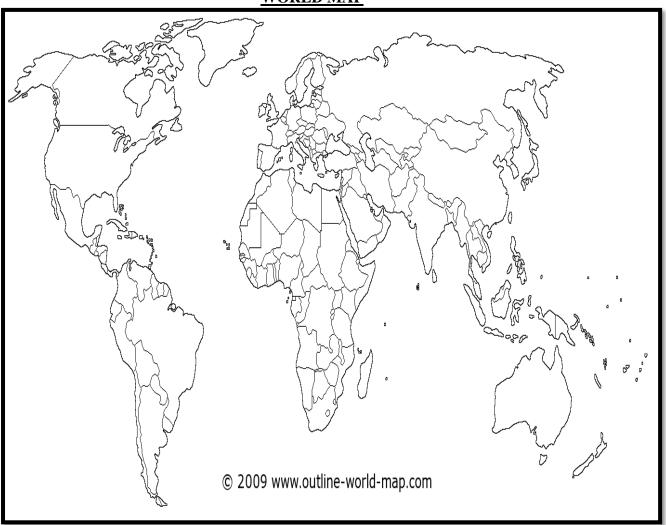
	 Hitler was pulled out of the League of Nations in 1933. Reoccupied the Rhineland in 1936, and integrated Austria and Germany in 1938 under the slogan, 'One people, One empire, and One leader'. 	
	 He occupied Sudetenland and began to invade East Europe to accumulate resources through expansion. In 1939, Germany invaded Poland, leading to the Second World War, in which Germany was finally defeated. 	
	NOTE: Both policies can be asked as separate questions.	
14	Why is it considered that the plan of Hitler to attack Soviet Union was a 'Historic blunder'? (CBSE 2013, 2016) Ans:	5
	 Hitler attacked Soviet Union in 1941 to achieve his long term aim of conquering Eastern Europe. 	
	2. This exposed the German Western front to British aerial bombing and Eastern front to powerful Soviet armies.	
	3. The Soviet Red Army inflicted a crushing and humiliating defeat on Germany at Stalingrad.	
	 After this defeat the Soviet Red Army hounded out the retreating German military until they reached the heart of Berlin. 	
	 By this the Soviet Union occupied East Germany and controlled Eastern Europe for the next half of the century. 	
15	"The crimes that Nazis committed were linked to a system of belief and a set of practices". Analyze the statement. (CBSE 2010)	1/3
	OR	
	'Nazi ideology was synonymous with Hitler's world view'. Justify. Ans:	
	 According to Nazi ideology, there was no equality between people but only a racial hierarchy. Blond, blue-eyed, Nordic German Aryans were at the top, while Jews were located at the lowest rung. They came to be regarded as an anti-race, the arch-enemies of the Aryans. All other coloured people were placed in between depending upon their external features. 	
	2. Hitler's racism borrowed from thinkers like Charles Darwin and Herbert Spencer. The Nazis argued that the strongest race would survive and the weak ones would perish. The Aryan race was the finest. It had to retain its purity, become stronger and dominate the world.	
	 The other aspect of Hitler's ideology was related to the geopolitical concept of Lebensraum, or living space. Hitler advocated for the annexation of other lands as the part of his imperialistic ambition. (Define the term 'Lebensraum') (1 Mark) (Assessed as a whole answer) (Ref: H-pg-61) 	
16	Describe what the Nazis did for the establishment of the 'Racial State'. (CBSE 2009) OR	1/3
	In what ways did Nazi state seek to establish total control over its people? (CBSE2014) OR	
	Give a list of those who were considered as undesirable by the Nazis. Ans:	
	 Once in power, the Nazis quickly began to implement their dream of creating an exclusive racial community of pure Germans by physically eliminating all those who were seen as 'undesirable'. 	
	 Nazis wanted only 'pure and healthy Nordic Aryans'. Only they were seen as worthy of prospering and multiplying. Even those Germans who were seen as impure or abnormal had no right to exist. (The Euthanasia Programme) (What is Euthanasia Programme?) (1 Mark) 	
	3. Jews were not the only community classified as 'undesirable'. Many Gypsiesand	

	blacks living in Nazi Germany were considered as racial 'inferiors' who were widely	
	persecuted.	
	4. Russians and Poles were considered subhuman. When Germany occupied Poland	
47	and parts of Russia, captured civilians were forced to work as slave labourers.	_
17	'Jews remained the worst sufferers in Nazi Germany.' Why?	5
	Ans:	
	 Nazi hatred of Jews had a precursor in the traditional Christian hostility towards Jews. They had been stereotyped as killers of Christ and usurers. 	
	 They were often persecuted through periodic organized violence, and expulsion 	
	from the land.	
	3. Hitler's hatred of Jews was based on the pseudo-scientific theories of race, which	
	held that conversion was no solution to 'the Jewish problem'. It could be solved only	
	through their total elimination.	
	4. 'Holocaust': (Ref: H-pg-72) (1+1)	
	• From 1933 to 1938 the Nazis were terrorized, pauperized and segregated. The Jews,	
	compelling them to leave the country.	
	• From 1939-1945, aimed at concentrating them in certain areas and eventually killing	
	them in gas chambers in Poland called 'Holocaust'. (Nazi killing operations were	
	called 'Holocaust'.)	
18	Explain the experiment of 'racial utopia' of Nazis on Poland. (Answer should be written	3
	from H-TB-Pg 62 & 63)	
19	Evaluate the nature of schooling under Nazis. (CBSE 2012, 2014, 2015)	1/3/5
	Ans:	
	1. All schools were cleansed and purified. This meant that teachers who were Jews or	
	seen as 'politically unreliable' were dismissed.	
	 Children were first segregated: Germans and Jews could not sit together or play together. Subsequently, 'undesirable children' – Jews, the physically handicapped, 	
	Gypsies – were thrown out of schools. And finally in the 1940s, they were taken to	
	the gas chambers.	
	3. 'Good German' children were subjected to a process of Nazi schooling, a prolonged	
	period of ideological training.	
	4. Racial science was introduced to justify the Nazi ideas of race. The Maths classes	
	were used to popularize the Jews and worship Hitler.	
	5. Even the function of sports was to nurture a spirit of violence and aggression among	
	children. Hitler believed that boxing could make children iron hearted, strong and	
	masculine.	
20	Analyze the role of youth organizations in Nazi Germany. (CBSE 2010, 2013, 2016)	1/3/5
	Ans:	
	1. Youth organizations were made responsible for educating the German youth in the	
	'the spirit of National Socialism'.	
	2. Ten-year-olds had to join Jungvolk . At 14, all boys had to join the Nazi youth	
	organization – Hitler Youth.	
	3. They learnt to worship war, glorify aggression and violence, condemn democracy,	
	and hate Jews, communists, Gypsies and all those categorized as 'undesirable'.	
	4. After a period of rigorous ideological and physical training they joined the Labour	
	Service, usually at the age of 18 and they had to serve in the armed forces and enter	
	one of the Nazi organizations.	
	5. The Youth League of the Nazis was founded in 1922. Four years later it was renamed	
	Hitler Youth. To unify the youth movement under the Nazi control, all other youth	
	organizations were systematically dissolved and finally banned.	

21	'In my state the mother is the most important citizen'. What did Hitler meant by this?	3/5
	Explain.(Assessed as a whole answer)	
	OR	
	'In Nazi Germany all mothers were not treated equally'. Justify	
	1. Women who bore racially undesirable children were punished and those who	
	produced racially desirable children were awarded.	
	DESIRABLE MOTHERS:	
	2. They were given favoured treatment in hospitals and were also entitled to	
	concessions in shops and on theatre tickets and railway fares.	
	3. To encourage women to produce many children honour Crosses were awarded. A	
	bronze cross was given for four children, silver for six and gold for eight or more.	
	UNDESIRABLE MOTHERS:	
	4. All 'Aryan' women who deviated from the prescribed code of conduct were publicly	
	condemned, and severely punished.	
	5. Those who maintained contact with Jews, Poles and Russians were paraded through	
	the town with shaved heads, blackened faces and placards hanging around their	
	necks announcing 'I have sullied the honour of the nation'.	
	6. Many received jail sentences and lost civic honour as well as their husbands and	
	families for this 'criminal offence' (REGULAR BOARD QUESTION) $(2^{1}/_{2}+2^{1}/_{2}=5)$	
22	How was Nazi propaganda effective in creating a hatred for Jews? (CBSE 2012, 2015,2016)	1/3/5
	Ans:	
	1. The Nazi regime used language and media with care, and often to great effect for	
	popularizing its racial world view.	
	2. Nazis never used the words 'kill' or 'murder' in their official communications. Mass	
	killings were termed special treatment, final solution (for the Jews), euthanasia (for	
	the disabled), selection and disinfections. 'Evacuation' meant deporting people to	
	gas chambers.	
	3. Nazis ideas were spread through visual images, films, radio, posters, catchy slogans	
	and leaflets.	
	4. In posters, groups identified as the 'enemies' of Germans were stereotyped,	
	mocked, abused and described as evil.	
	5. Propaganda films were made to create hatred for Jews. The most infamous film was	
	'The Eternal Jew'. Orthodox Jews were stereotyped and marked.	
23	How did the common people of Germany react to Nazism? (CBSE 2014)	3/5
	Ans:	
	1. Many Germans saw the world through the eyes of Nazis and spoke their mind and	
	language.	
	2. They felt hatred towards Jews and other undesirables.	
	3. They believed that Nazism would bring prosperity and improve the general well-	
	being in Germany.	
	4. But not every German was a Nazi. Many organized active resistance to Nazism,	
	braving police repression and death.	
	5. The large majority of Germans were passive onlookers. They were too scared to act,	
	to differ or to protest.	
24	On the Outline map of World (For locating and labelling/Identification)	1+1
	Major countries of Second World War:Axis Powers – Germany, Italy, Japan	
	<u>Allied Powers</u> – UK, France, Former USSR, USA Territories under German expansion (Nazi	
	power) Austria, Poland, Czechoslovakia (only Slovakia shown in the map), Denmark,	
	Lithuania, France, Belgium	

SAMPLE MAP (NEXT PAGE)

WORLD MAP



MAP FOR PRACTICE END



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

CLASS: IX: ECONOMICS
CHAPTER: 1: The Story Of Palampur

WORKSHEET: No. 3

Ans	Name the four requirements needed for the production. Explain OR Name the factors of production. (CBSE- 2010)					
Ans. 1. The first requirement is land, and other natural resources such as water, forests,						
,	minerals.					
	2. The second requirement is labour that is p	people who will do the work.				
	3. The third requirement is physical capital.	i.e., the variety of inputs required at every state				
	during production. There are 2 types of Pl					
	4. Human Capital: The knowledge and enter					
	labour and physical capital to produce an	output is human Capital.				
2	Differentiate between Fixed and Working Ca	pital?(CBSE- 2011) OR What is Physical	1			
	Capital?What are the different types? Explai	n each type. (Sum1- 201				
Ans.	Fixed Capital	Working Capital				
	Fixed capital is the capital that people	Raw materials and money in hand are				
	invest in fixed assets, such as	called Working Capital e.g. clay, yarn etc.				
	buildings, equipment, machinery and	Unlike tools, machines and buildings,				
	computers which can be used	these are used up in production.				
	repeatedly over a long period					
3	Describe the main production activity in Pal	ampur?	3			
	1. Farming is the main production activity in	Palampur.				
Ans	2. 75% of the people who are working are de					
		The well-being of these people is closely related				
	to production on the farms.					
4.	How was multiple cropping practiced in Pal	lampur ? Explain (CBSE- 2012)	5			
	1 To grow more than one gron on a niego of l	and during the year is known as multiple				
Ans.	1.To grow more than one crop on a piece of la					
Alls.	cropping. It is the most common way of increasing production on a given piece of land. 2. For example in Palampur during the rainy season (kharif) farmers grow jowar and bajra.					
		wed by cultivation of potato between October				
	and December.					
	3. In the winter season (rabi), fields are sown	with wheat. From the wheat produced, farmers				
	keep enough wheat for the family's consumption and sell the surplus wheat at the market .					
	4. A part of the land area is also devoted to su	ugarcane which is harvested once every year.				
1	Sugarcane, in its raw form, or as jaggery, is so					
		and the second of the second s	1			
	5. The main reason why farmers are able to g					
	5. The main reason why farmers are able to g is the well-developed system of irrigation, as					

	What are the different ways of increasing	ng produ	ction on the same piece of land? Use	
Ans.	examples to explain Multiple cropping and modern farming (explain)		
	, and the state of			
6	wheat. Why?1. Higher yields were possible only from	m a comi promise of water stern Uti cubewell pesticide	tar Pradesh were the first to try out s for irrigation, and made use of s in farming.	
	ploughing and harvesting faster.			
7. Ans	 What are the main constrains in raising constraints in raising farm production in 1. Land area under cultivation is practice 2. Since 1960 in Palampur, there has been 3. Some of the wastelands in the villaged there exists no further scope to increase cultivation. 	Palamp ally fixed en no ex had bee	ur since 1960? I. spansion in land area under cultivation.	
8.	_		ops in a year in Palampur? (CBSE-2013)	
8. Ans	 The main reason why farmers are ab is the well-developed system of irrig Electricity came early to Palampur. Persian wheels, used by farmers to one 	e to grovation. Iraw wat ube wells	w three different crops in a year in Palampur eer from the wells and irrigate small fields, s which could irrigate much larger areas of	
	 The main reason why farmers are ab is the well-developed system of irrig Electricity came early to Palampur. Persian wheels, used by farmers to owere replaced with the electric run to land more effectively. The first few tu What is the difference between multiple	e to grow ation. Iraw wat ube wells be wells	w three different crops in a year in Palampur eer from the wells and irrigate small fields, s which could irrigate much larger areas of	
Ans	 The main reason why farmers are ab is the well-developed system of irrig Electricity came early to Palampur. Persian wheels, used by farmers to owere replaced with the electric run to land more effectively. The first few to 	e to grow ation. Iraw wat ube wells be wells	w three different crops in a year in Palampur er from the wells and irrigate small fields, s which could irrigate much larger areas of were installed by the government.	
Ans 9.	 The main reason why farmers are ab is the well-developed system of irrig Electricity came early to Palampur. Persian wheels, used by farmers to owere replaced with the electric run to land more effectively. The first few tu What is the difference between multiple 2011) 	e to growation. Iraw watube wells be wells	w three different crops in a year in Palampur er from the wells and irrigate small fields, s which could irrigate much larger areas of were installed by the government. ng and modern farming method?(CBSE-	
Ans 9.	 The main reason why farmers are ab is the well-developed system of irrig Electricity came early to Palampur. Persian wheels, used by farmers to dwere replaced with the electric run to land more effectively. The first few to What is the difference between multiple 2011) Multiple Cropping To grow more than one crop on a piece of land during the year is call multiple cropping. This brings maximum area of land under 	e to growation. Iraw watube wells be wells e croppi	we three different crops in a year in Palampur er from the wells and irrigate small fields, s which could irrigate much larger areas of were installed by the government. ng and modern farming method?(CBSE- Modern farming method Yield is measured as crop produced on a	
Ans 9.	 The main reason why farmers are ab is the well-developed system of irrig Electricity came early to Palampur. Persian wheels, used by farmers to dwere replaced with the electric run to land more effectively. The first few tu What is the difference between multiple 2011) Multiple Cropping To grow more than one crop on a piece of land during the year is call multiple cropping. This brings maximum area of land under cultivation Most common way of increasing production on a given piece of land 	e to growation. Iraw watube wells be wells e croppi add 1 ed 2	we three different crops in a year in Palampur er from the wells and irrigate small fields, s which could irrigate much larger areas of were installed by the government. mg and modern farming method?(CBSE- Modern farming method Yield is measured as crop produced on a given piece of land during a single season. Modern farming method incorporates HYV of seeds, chemical fertilisers and pesticides in farming. Proper irrigation network and mechanization of agriculture also support the process sultivation that existed till mid -1960s and	

	 Iow yields Traditional seeds needed less irrigation. Farmers used cow dung and other natural manure as fertilizers. All these were readily available with the farmers who did not have to buy them. The Green Revolution in the late 1960s introduced the Indian farmer to cultivation of wheat and rice using High Yielding Varieties (HYVs) of seeds Compared to the traditional seeds, the HYV seeds promised to produce much greater amounts of grain on a single plant. As a result the same piece of land would now produce far larger quantities of food grains than was possible earlier. HYV seeds, however, needed plenty of water. 	
11	"Scientific reports indicate that the modern farming methods have over used the natural resource base." Justify the statement.(CBSE- 2011)	5
Ans.	 In many areas, Green Revolution is associated with the loss of soil fertility due to increased use of chemical fertilizers, which will kill bacteria and other micro-organisms in the soil. These chemicals may escape from the soil and pollute groundwater, rivers and lakes. 	
	 The continuous use of ground water for tube well irrigation has reduced the water table below the ground. Environmental resources like soil fertility and groundwater are built up over many years. Once destroyed it is very difficult to restore them. 	
	5. We must take care of the environment to ensure future development of agriculture.	
12	Who provides the labour for small, medium and large farmers? OR How is distribution of	3
Ans	 Iand among farmers related to the productivity from the land? (CCE 2016) Small farmers along with their families cultivate their own fields. Thus they provide the labour required for farming themselves, in their small plots of land. Because of the size and the helplessness of the farmers to mechanise the land, the yield from the land will be less. Medium and large farmers hire farm labourers to work on their fields which are comparatively bigger. Farm laborers come either from landless families or families cultivating small plots of land. Because of the size of the land and the financial stability of medium and large farmers to mechanize the land, the yield from the land will be more. 	
13 Ans	Why are the wages for farm labourers less than minimum wages? Explain with an example. 1. Farm labourers come either from landless families or families cultivating small plots of land.	5
Ans.	 They do not have a right over the crops grown on the land. Instead they are paid wages by the farmer for whom they work. Wages can be in cash or in kind e.g. crop. Sometimes labourers get meals also. Wages vary widely from region to region, from crop to crop, from one farm activity to another (like sowing and harvesting). There is also a wide variation in the duration of employment. A farm labourer might be employed on a daily basis, or for one particular farm activity like harvesting, or for the whole year. For example in Palampur, landless farm labourer who works on daily wages, must regularly look for work. The minimum wages for a farm labourer set by the government is Rs 60 per day, but they 	
	get only Rs 35–40. There is heavy competition for work among the farm labourers in Palampur, so people agree to work for lower wages.	
14.	How do the medium and large farmers obtain capital for farming? How is it different from the small farmers?(CBSE- 2011)	5
Ans.	1. the medium and large farmers have their own savings from farming. They are thus able to	

	2. Large and medium farmers sell the surplus farm products. A part of the earnings is saved	
	and kept for buying capital for the next season.	
	3. Thus, they are able to arrange for the capital for farming from their own savings. Some	
	farmers might also use the savings to buy cattle, trucks, or to set up shops.	
	4. Most small farmers have to borrow money to arrange for the capital. They borrow from	
	large farmers or the village moneylenders or the traders who supply various inputs for	
	cultivation.	
	5. The rate of interest on such loans is very high. They are put to great distress to repay the	
	loan.	
15.	What is the working capital required by the farmer using modern farming methods? OR	3
	Modern farming methods require the farmer to start with more cash than before.	
	Why?(CBSE- 2011)	
Ans.	1. Raw materials and money in hand are called working capital. Unlike tools, machines and	
	buildings, these are used up in production.	
	2. The farmers have to set up tubewells for irrigation, and use HYV seeds, chemical	
	fertilizers and pesticides in farming. They also have to purchase sophisticated	
	machines such as generators, tractors, harvesters, threshers, computers, etc.	
	3. Therefore some money is always required during production to make payments and buy	
	other necessary items.	
16	How many people are engaged in the manufacturing sector in Palampur? What are their	3
	peculiarities?	
	 Less than fifty people are engaged in manufacturing in Palampur. 	
Ans.	2. Unlike the manufacturing that takes place in the big factories in the towns and cities,	
	manufacturing in Palampur involves very simple production methods and are done on	
	a small scale.	
	3. They are carried out mostly at home or in the fields with the help of family labour.	
	Rarely do they hire labourers.	
17	Explain the problems that rise due to unequal distribution of land. (Sum-1- 2015)	3
Ans.	1. The landless farmers have no land and hence have to look for work throughout the	
	year and dependent on the medium and large farmers. They face seasonal	
	unemployment.	
	2. Small farmers are able to meet the family needs but face problems when the land	
	gets distributed among the sons.	
	3. The medium and large farmers own large pieces of land and employ small farmers	
	and the landless farmers to work for them. But they are exploited.	

INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT

SENIOR SECTION DEPT. OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

WORKSHEET NO.: 4

CLASS: IX: DEMOCRATIC POLITICS

CHAPTER: 2 WHAT IS DEMOCRACY? WHY DEMOCRACY?

1. Differentiate between Democratic and Non- Democratic Government? Democratic Government:

- 1. It is a form of Government in which the rulers are elected by the people.
- 2. **People have a say in the decision making** of the Government.
- 3. There are **fundamental rights** in it.
- 4. There is dignity of human beings in it.

Non- Democratic Government:

- 1. It is a form of Government in which rulers are not elected by the people.
- 2. **People have no say in the decision making** of the Government.
- 3. There are only fundamental duties in it.
- 4. There is no dignity of human beings in it.
- 2. Define Democracy. Examine the features of democracy. OR Whose rule is democracy considered to be? (Sept 2013)

<u>A simple definition:</u> "Democracy is a form of government in which the rulers are elected by the people".

- 1. **The first feature**, in a democracy the final decision making power must rest with those elected by the people.
- 2. **The second feature**, a democracy must be based on a free and fair election where those currently in power have a fair chance of losing.
- 3. **The third feature of democracy**, in a democracy, each adult citizen must have one vote and each vote must have one value.
- 4. **The final feature of democracy**, a democratic government rules within the limits set by constitutional laws and citizens' rights.
- 3. Point out the features of elections held in China. OR Which party was ruling in China in 2002? Mention its two features. (Sept 2013) OR Is China a democratic country? Give two arguments in favour of your answer. (Sept 2014)
 - 1. In China, elections are regularly after every five years for electing the country's parliament, called Quanguo Renmin Daibiao Dahui (National People's Congress).
 - 2. The National People's Congress has the power to appoint the President of the country.
 - 3. It has nearly 3,000 members elected from all over China. Some members are elected by the army.
 - 4. Before contesting elections, a candidate needs the approval of the Chinese Communist Party or eight smaller parties allied to it were allowed to contest elections held in 2002-'03.
 - 5. The government is always formed by the Communist Party.
- 4. Critically evaluate the defects of the elections held in Mexico.
 - 1. Since its independence in 1930, Mexico holds elections after every six years to elect its President. The country has never been under a military or a dictator.
 - 2. Until 2000 every election was won by a party called PRI (Institutional Revolutionary Party).

 Opposition parties did contest elections, but never managed to win because PRI uses many

dirty tricks to win elections. 3. All those who were employed in government offices had to attend its party meetings. Teachers of government schools used to force parents to vote for the PRI. 4. Media largely ignored the activities of opposition political parties except to criticize them. Sometimes the polling booths were shifted from one place to another in the last minute, which made it difficult for people to cast their votes. 5. The PRI spent a large sum of money in the campaign for its candidates. 5. Give a brief account of Robert Mugabe and his rule in Zimbabwe. 1. Robert Mugabe, the leader of ZANU-PF has been ruling the country since independence in 1980. Elections have been held regularly and always won by ZANU-PF. 2. President Mugabe is popular but also uses unfair practices in elections. Over the years his government has changed the constitution several times to increase the powers of the President and make him less accountable. 3. Opposition party workers are harassed and their meeting disrupted. Public protests and demonstrations against the government are declared illegal. There is a law that limits the right to criticize the President. 4. Television and radio are controlled by the government and give only the ruling party's version. There are independent newspapers but the government harasses those journalists who go against it. 5. The government has ignored some court judgments that went against it and has pressurized judges.

7	 Discuss the arguments against democracy. OR Write any 3 major hindrances in the successful working of Democracy. (CBSE Summative Assessment- I Sept 2010) Leaders keep changing in a democracy. This leads to instability. Democracy is all about political competition and power play. There is no scope for morality. So many people have to be consulted in a democracy that it leads to delays. Elected leaders do not know the best interest of the people. It leads to bad decisions. Ordinary people don't know what is good for them; they should not decide anything. Democracy leads to corruption for it is based on electoral competition. Analyze the arguments in favour of Democracy. OR Is India a democratic country? Write any three arguments in favour of your answer. (3 marks) (Sept 2011) A democratic government is a better government because it is a more accountable form of government. Democracy improves the quality of decision making. Democracy provides a method to deal with differences and conflicts. Democracy enhances the dignity of citizens. Democracy is better than other forms of government because it allows us to correct its own mistakes. 	3
8	Why modern democracies are called representative democracy?	
9	Explain the difficulties faced by the people in a non-democratic country? (Sept 2011) OR Mention 5 main difficulties faced by the people in a non-democratic country. (Sept 2014)	3/5
10	What do you understand by the 'broader meaning of democracy'? Explain in three points. (Sept 2015)	3
11	Even democracy has a fair share of demerits. Explain any five such demerits. (Sept 2015)	5
12	'Democracy is better than any form of government'. Comment. (Sept 2016)	5
13	Enumerate arguments given against democracy. (Sept 2016)	3



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX GEOGRAPHY

WORKSHEET NO. 5

CHAPTER: 2 – PHYSICAL FEATURES

S.No	Question	MM
1	What are Lithospheric plates? Name the seven major Tectonic plates. The outer crust of the earth (the lithosphere) is broken into several small pieces known as tectonic plates. The seven major plates are the African plate, Antarctic plate, Eurasian plate, Indo-Australian plate, North American plate, Pacific plate and South American plate.	3
2.	What does the movement of the plates result in?	1
3.	Classify the plate movements into three types and explain them briefly	3
4.	Explain the formation of the Himalayas and the mountain system of Western Asia. Eurasian Plate Plate Persia-Tibet-Burma Orogeny Ancient Oceanic Crust Continents Convergence African Plate Somali Plate Plate Plate Plate	5
5.	Describe the formation of the Northern plains of India.	3
6.	'The land of India displays great physical variation.' Explain the above statement with examples.	5
7.	Name the major physiographic divisions of India.	
8. Ans	Explain the Himalayan mountains under the following headings:i) Extent of the range ii) Shape iii) Length iv) Width v) Altitudinal variations. i) Extent of the range: These mountain ranges run in a west-east direction from the Indus to the Brahmaputra. ii) Shape: form an arc iii) Length:2,400 Km.iv) Width: Their width varies from 400 Km in Kashmir to 150 Km in Arunachal Pradesh.v) Altitudinal variations: The altitudinal variations are greater in the eastern half than those in the western half.	5
9.	Name the three parallel ranges of the Himalayas.	1
10.	Explain Himadri range under the following headings: 1) Other name: the Great or Inner Himalayas 2) Location: The northern most range 3) Average altitude: an average height of 6,000 metres. 4) Prominent peaks: Mt. Everest Nepal 8848, Kanchenjunga India 8598, Makalu Nepal 8481, Dhaulagiri Nepal 8172 5) Folds: asymmetrical in nature. 6) Core of this part: composed of granite.	5
11.	Explain the characteristics of the Himachal under the following headings: i) Location: lies to the south of the Himadri ii) Other name: Himachal or lesser Himalaya. iii) Rocks: compressed and altered rocks. iv) Altitude: between 3,700 and 4,500 metres v) Average width: width is of 50 Km. vi) Important ranges: Pir Panjal ,Dhaula Dhar & Mahabharat vii) Famous valleys: the Kashmir ,Kangra & Kullu valley viii) Hill Stations: Mussoori, Nainital & Ranikhet.	5
12.	Explain the Outer Himalayas under the following: a) Other name b) Location c) Average width iv) Altitude v) Sediments	1

19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium. The plain is formed of new younger deposits.	1		s? Give examples.	13.
15. What marks the eastern-most boundary of the Himalayas? 16. What are Purvanchals? Name the hills comprising it. 17. Name the three river systems that have led to the formation of the northern p. 18. Explain the characteristic features of Northern Plains on the basis of the following: 19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following. Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older The plain is formed of new younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known akankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	Iow 5	is of regions from west to east. How	•	14.
16. What are Purvanchals? Name the hills comprising it. 17. Name the three river systems that have led to the formation of the northern process. Explain the characteristic features of Northern Plains on the basis of the folion formation. 2) Area covered 3) Extension. 4) Width. 5) Other characteristic features. 19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis. Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium. Jounger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known skankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions		OF HIMALAYAS	REGIO THE	
17. Name the three river systems that have led to the formation of the northern p 18. Explain the characteristic features of Northern Plains on the basis of the folio Formation 2) Area covered 3) Extension 4) Width 5) Other characterist features 19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older The plain is formed of new alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known skankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highland Pape Department of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	1	imalayas?	he eastern-most boundary of the H	15.
18. Explain the characteristic features of Northern Plains on the basis of the foldowing features 19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known is kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	3	g it.	vanchals? Name the hills comprising	16.
Formation 2) Area covered 3) Extension 4) Width 5) Other characterist features 19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions				
features 19. What are the characteristics of the rivers in its lower course? 20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older The plain is formed of new alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	g:1) 5			18.
20. What do you mean by distributaries? 21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older The plain is formed of new alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions		,	,	
21. What is Doab? 22. Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. 23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium alluvium. They plain is formed of new younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	3	wer course?	characteristics of the rivers in its lo	19.
 Describe the three sections into which the northern plains have been divided. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. What are Central Highlands? What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions 	1		nean by distributaries?	20.
23. Explain the divisions of the northern plains according to the variations in the features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older The plain is formed of new alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	1		?	21.
features. 24. Distinguish between Bhangar and Khadar plains on the basis of the following Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older The plain is formed of older alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood They lie near the river ban plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	3	rn plains have been divided.	hree sections into which the northe	22.
Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older alluvium. The plain is formed of older alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	ef 5	ding to the variations in the relief	visions of the northern plains accor	23.
Basis Bhangar plain* Khadar plain a) New / older alluvium. The plain is formed of older alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	3	on the basis of the following:	tween Bhangar and Khadar plains	24.
alluvium alluvium. younger deposits. b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions		Č		
b) Location They lie above the flood plains of the rivers. c) Fertility They are less fertile. They are more fertile * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions		The plain is formed of newer, vounger deposits.	•	
c) Fertility They are less fertile. * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highland Peninsular		They lie near the river banks.	They lie above the flood	
 * The soil in the Bhangar region contains calcareous deposits locally known kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: Shape Rocks Formation Topographic features Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: Location and Shape Northern and eastern extensions 	1	They are more fartile	1	
kankar. 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: 1) Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highland 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions	_	•	·	
 25. Explain the characteristics of the Peninsular plateau under the following: Shape Rocks Formation Topographic features Slope divisions. 26. What are Central Highlands? What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: Location and Shape Northern and eastern extensions 		ous deposits locally known as	ne Duangai region contains calcar	
 Shape 2) Rocks 3) Formation 4) Topographic features 5) Slope divisions. What are Central Highlands? What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highlands? Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions 	5	eau under the following:	aracteristics of the Peninsular plat	25.
 26. What are Central Highlands? 27. What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highland 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions 		<u>e</u>	_	
 What lies to the south, north-west and west of the Vindhyan range? Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highland Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions 	1		tual III:ahlanda	26
 28. Name the plateau that forms the eastward extensions of the Central Highland 29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions 	1	Vindhyon rango?	C	
29. Explain the features of the Deccan plateau under the following: a) Location and Shape b) Northern and eastern extensions 	1	·	,	
a) Location and Shapeb) Northern and eastern extensions	5			
b) Northern and eastern extensions		was rounding.	-	_,
			_	
d) Extension of the plateau in the north-east			ion of the plateau in the north-east	
30. What separates the Deccan plateau from the Chotanagpur plateau?	1	tanagpur plateau?		30.

31.	Distinguish bet points:	ween the Western Ghats and	l the Ea	astern Ghats under the followir	ng :	5
	Basis	Western Ghats		Eastern Ghats		
	1) Location	Mark the western edge of t	he	Mark the eastern edge of the		
	1) Location	Deccan Plateau, located pa		Deccan Plateau, located parallel		
		to the western coast.	lanci	to the eastern coast.		
	2) Altitude	Average elevation is 900-1	600	Average elevation is 600meters.		
	2) Aintude	metres.	000	Average elevation is odometers.		
	3) Continuity	They are continuous and ca	ın be	They are discontinuous.		
	4) III ab agt	crossed through passes.		Mahandrasini is the high set mad		
	4) Highest peaks	Anai Mudi and Doda Bett the highest peak.	a are	Mahendragiri is the highest peal	S.	
	5) Local	Nilgiri, Cardamom, Anaim	alai.	Shevaroy Hills and Javadi Hills.		
	names					
22	Name the type	of voinfall in the Western C	hota			1
32. 33.		of rainfall in the Western G		account on the type of rocks for		$\frac{1}{3}$
	here.	cecan trap rocaccu. With a	SHULL A	ecount on the type of focus for	*****	
34.		the Aravallis covering the f	ollowin	ng points:		3
	i) Location	ii) How are they found as?		ii) Extension		
35.	Describe the In	dian Desert (Thar) under th	e follow	ving headings:	4	5
	1) Location 2			nate and vegetation 5) Stream	ı	
66.			ains and	d the Eastern coastal plains un	der 5	5
	the following p	_		P		
Ans	Basis	Western Coastal Plains	E	Eastern Coastal Plains]	
	i) Extension	They extend from Gujarat to		They extend from West Bengal	1	
		Kerala.		o Tamilnadu.		
	ii) Location	They are located in between		They are located in between the	1	
	,	Western Ghats and the Arabi		Eastern Ghats and the Bay of		
		Sea		Bengal.		
	iii) Main	The northern part of the coas		a) The northern part is	1	
	divisions	called the Konkan (Mumbai		referred to as the		
	GI VISIOIIS	Goa).		Northern Circar.		
		The central stretch is called t	he	b) The southern part is		
		Kannad Plain	-	known as the		
		The southern stretch is referr	ed	Coromandal Coast.		
		to as the Malabar coast.		2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		
	iv) Width	They are narrow.	Т	They are broad.	1	
	v) Rivers	Narmada and Tapi	N	Mahanadi, Krishna, Godavari nd Kavari		
	i) Features	Known for lagoons and		Lake Chilika important feature		
	formed	Estuaries.		long the east coast.		
7.	Distinguish bet	ween Lakshadweep islands		daman and Nicobar islands und	der :	5
	the following:					
	Basis	Lakshadweep islands	Andar	man and Nicobar Island		
	a) Location	They are located in the		are located in the Bay of		
	., 20000011	Arabian Sea near the	_	l far away from the coast.		
		coast.	Longa	2 111 away 110111 allo coust.		
	b) Origin	This island group is	This is	sland group is an elevated		
	7 2 - 8	composed of small coral		n of submarine mountains.		
		islands.				
	c) Size	They are smaller in size.	They a	are bigger in size.		
	C) DIEC	They are smaller in size.	incy a	are organi in size.		

	d) Number	They are less in number.	They are numerous and scattered.	
	(less / more)			
	e) Capital	Kavaratti	Port Blair	
38.	'The physiograp	hic divisions of India are c	omplementary to one another.' Explain	5
	giving four exan	iples.		
	1)The mountains	are the major sources of wa	ter and forest wealth. 2) The northern plains	
	are the granaries	of the country. They provide	e the base for early civilisations. 3) The	
	plateau is a storel	nouse of minerals, which has	s played a crucial role in the industrialisation	
	of the country. 4)	The coastal regions have ric	ch fertile soil and have potential of	
	development of to	ourism.5) Island groups prov	vide sites for fishing and port activities. Thus	s,
	the diverse physic	cal features of the land have	immense future possibilities of development	t.

PREVIOUS YEARS QUESTIONS:

	VIOUS TEARS QUESTIONS.	
Q1	Name any one feature formed by deposition of river? 2012	1 m
Q2	Name three longitudinal divisions of Himalayas.State one	3m
	characteristic feature of each.2012	
Q3	Describe the name and one feature each of any three parts of the	3m
	Northern Plains.2013	
Q4	Explain which two forces are responsible for shaping the present	5m
	geographic features of India? Which continents of today were part	
	of Gondwanaland?2013	3m
Q5	Name the three parallel ranges of the Himalayas .write three	
	features of the Northernmost range of the Himalayas.2014	3m
Q6	Name the three types of plate boundaries .explain one	
	characteristic of each.2015	3m
Q7	Differentiate between Tributaries and Distributaries.2015	
Q8	Classify the Himalayas on the basis of regions from west –east.	1m
	Write any three regions.2016	
Q9	Collision of which two plates led to the formation of fold mountains	
	in the Tethys sea.2017	



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX: HISTORY

CHAPTER: 01: FRENCH REVOLUTION

WORKSHEET: 6

1	Discuss the condition of France on the eve of the Revolution of 1789. (Page-4) OR	5
	Discuss the policies adopted by the Bourbone family under the king Louis XVI that	
	paved the way for the Revolution?	
	1. In 1774, Louis XVI of the Bourbon family of kings ascended the throne of	
	France. Upon his accession, the new king found an empty treasury.	
	2. Long years of war had drained the financial resources of France.	
	3. Added to this, the cost of maintaining the immense palace of Versailles was	
	also huge.	
	4. France also had to pay back the loans which they had taken during American	
	War of Independence to help the colonies to fight against the common enemy	
	Britain.	
	5. To meet its regular expenses the French government was forced to borrow	
	money from lenders who charged more interest and thus the government had	
	to spend an increasing percentage of its budget on interest payments alone.	
	6. To meet its regular expenses, army, the court, government offices and	
	universities expenses, the state was forced to increase taxes but the burden of	
	taxation fell on the shoulders of the Third Estate. (Any FIVE points)	
2		5
	Analyse the features of the society of Estates or the 'Old Regime' that existed before 1789.	5
	1709.	
3	What led to a 'subsistence crisis' that occurred frequently in France during the Old	5
	Regime? Final Term Exam 2019	
	1. With the rapid increase in population of France, the demand for food grains	
	increased.	
	2. Production of grains could not keep pace with the demand. So the price of	
	bread, which was the staple diet of the majority, rose rapidly.	
	3. The worker's wages did not keep pace with the rise in prices. So the gap	
	between the poor and the rich widened.	
	4. The whole situation became worse whenever drought or hail reduced the	
	harvest.	
	5. This lea to a subsistence crisis , something that occurred frequently in	
	France during the Old Regime.	
	. Tantoo dannig the old regime.	
4	Applyzo the emergence of new social groups (Middle Class) in the sighteenth continue	
4	Analyze the emergence of new social groups (Middle Class) in the eighteenth century	5
	France.(Page-6)	
	1. The middle class that emerged within the Third Estate was eager to carry out	
	full-scale measures that would bring about a change in the social and	
	economic order.	
	2. In eighteenth century France ,there emerged the new social groups(termed	
	the middle class,) who earned their wealth through an expanding overseas	
	trade and from the manufacture of goods such as woollen and silk textiles that	
	were either exported or bought by the richer members of society.(merchants	
	and manufacturers)	
	3. In addition to merchants and manufacturers, the middle class included the	
	educated professionals such as lawyers or administrative officials, who also	
	believed that no group in society should be privileged by birth	
	E and you must no group in cooler, and we privileged by and	

- 4. They believed that a person's social position must depend on his merit. 5. These ideas envisaging a society based on freedom and equal laws and opportunities for all were put forward by philosophers such as John Locke and Jean Jacques Rousseau. 5 "The ideas developed by the great philosophers of the eighteenth century 3 paved the way for the Revolution". Discuss. (Page-6-7) 1. The ideas envisaging a society based on freedom and equal laws and opportunities for all were put forward by philosophers such as John Locke and Jean Jacques Rousseau. Locke Two Treatises Refuted the divine power of the of Government monarch Montesquieu Division of power between The Spirit of Legislature, Executive and Judiciary the Laws Jean-Jacqu Rousseau Roussea Government based on social contract The Social between people and the Contract representatives rnese philosophers were discussed intensively in salons and correehouses and spread among people through books and newspapers. These were frequently read aloud in groups for the benefit of those who could not read and write. 3. The news that Louis XVI planned to impose further taxes to be able to meet the expenses of the state generated anger and protest against the system of privileges. Why did Louis XVI decide to convene the Estate General after a period of 175 years? 6 Mention the immediate consequence of it. 7 Briefly explain the events that led to the storming of Bastille prison. Describe the conditions of the rest of France when National Assembly was busy 8 5 drafting a constitution at Versailles. (Page-9) (Any best five points)
 - 9 Evaluate the significance of the Constitution of 1791? Point out its Electoral features. (Final Term Examination 2019)

Features of the constitution:

1. The National Assembly completed the draft of the constitution in 1791. Its main object was to limit the powers of the monarch.

5

- 2. These powers instead of being concentrated in the hands of one person were now separated and assigned to different institutions the legislature, executive and judiciary. This made France a constitutional monarchy.
- 3. The Constitution of 1791 vested the power to make laws in the National Assembly, which was indirectly elected. That is, citizens voted for a group of electors, who in turn chose the Assembly.(3 marks)

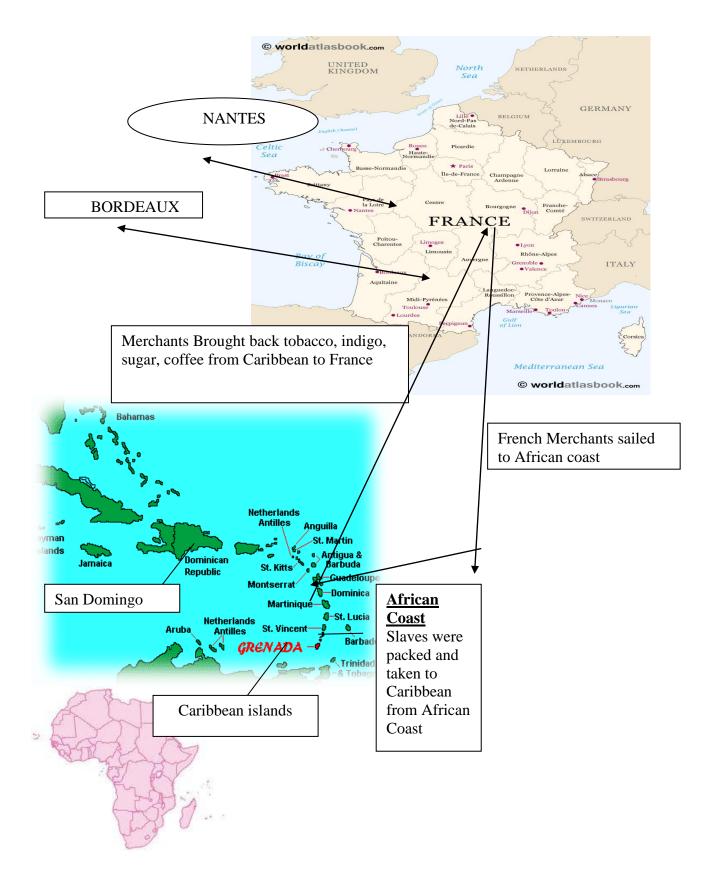
Electoral features:

1. Not all citizens, however, had the right to vote. Only men above 25 years of age

status of active citizens, that is, they were entitled to vote. 2. The remaining men and all women were classed as passive citizens. (1+1=2) 10 Name the National Anthem of France. Who composed it? (Page-14, refer text book) 3 Describe the growth of political clubs in France after the Revolution of1789. (Page-14) 3 Clive a detailed account on the role of Jacobin Club in the course of the Revolution. (The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, aritisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage workers – Refer text) 13 Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16) 14 Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) 15 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe t		who paid taxes equal to at least 3 days of a labourer's wage were given the	
10 Name the National Anthem of France. Who composed it? (Page-14, refer text book) 3 11 Describe the growth of political clubs in France after the Revolution of1789. (Page-14) 3 12 Give a detailed account on the role of Jacobin Club in the course of the Revolution. (The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, artisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage workers – Refer text) 13 Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16) 3 14 Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) 15 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. 17 Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the			
10 Name the National Anthem of France. Who composed it? (Page-14, refer text book) 3 11 Describe the growth of political clubs in France after the Revolution of1789. (Page-14) 3 12 Give a detailed account on the role of Jacobin Club in the course of the Revolution. (The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, artisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage workers – Refer text) 13 Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16) 3 14 Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) 15 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 1 19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 3 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 3 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 3 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 3 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 5 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the World.		2. The remaining men and all women were classed as passive citizens.	
Describe the growth of political clubs in France after the Revolution of1789. (Page-14) Give a detailed account on the role of Jacobin Club in the course of the Revolution. (The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, artisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage workers – Refer text) Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16) Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. Becribe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world.			<u> </u>
12 Give a detailed account on the role of Jacobin Club in the course of the Revolution. (The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, artisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage workers – Refer text) 13 Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16) 15 Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) 16 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. 17 Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the World. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America			
(The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, artisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage workers – Refer text) Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16) 14 Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) 15 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. 17 Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 1 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America 3 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America	11	Describe the growth of political clubs in France after the Revolution of1789. (Page-14)	3
14 Describe the policies adopted by Maximilian Robespierre to intensify the Reign of Terror. (Page-16) 15 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. 17 Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 1 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 26 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America	12	(The members of the Jacobin club led by Maximilian Robespierre belonged mainly to the less prosperous sections of society. They included small shopkeepers, artisans such as shoemakers, pastry cooks, watch-makers, printers, as well as servants and daily-wage	5
Page-16 Evaluate the nature of Slavery existed in France in the Eighteenth Century. When was it finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) 16 How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. 17 Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 3 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 3 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 3 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America 3	13	Write a short note on "The Reign of Terror". (Page-16)	3
finally abolished in the French colonies? (Refer text bookPage-21) How did the Revolution change the everyday life of people of France? OR Examine the importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24) What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America	14	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3
importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22) Refer text book. 17 Give a brief account on the life of Napoleon Bonaparte. (Refer text book. Mention any five points) 18 Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791? 19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page-24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 3 What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. 24 What was the position of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 26 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3	15		5
(Refer text book. Mention any five points)18Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791?119How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain320How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain521Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24)322What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791?323Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution324What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points.325Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution526Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world.527Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America3	16	importance of the laws made by Revolutionary government to translate the ideals of liberty and equality into everyday practice. (Page-22)	5
19 How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain 20 How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 3 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3	17		3
How were the ideas of liberty and equality brought into practice by the revolutionary government? Explain Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24) What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America	18	Why were women disappointed by Constitution of 1791?	1
government? Explain 21 Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24) 22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 3 What was the position of France on slavery in 18th and 19th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3	19	How did France become a constitutional Monarchy? Explain	3
22 What do you know of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and Citizen in the new constitution of 1791? 23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3	20		5
23 Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution 24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3	21	Mention the legacies of French Revolution on the World. (Page- 24)	3
24 What was the position of France on slavery in 18 th and 19 th century? Explain any three points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe and the America 3 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe and the America 3 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe and the America	22	,	3
points. 25 Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution 5 26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe, Africa and the America 3	23	Which groups of the French society were benefited from the Revolution	3
26 Analyze the impact of the French Revolution over the Europe and other parts of the world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America 3	24		3
world. 27 Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America 3	25	Describe the contribution of Mirabeau and Abbesieyes to the French revolution	5
	26		5
28 Explain feudal structure of French Society. 5	27	Describe the triangular slave trade between Europe , Africa and the America	3
	28	Explain feudal structure of French Society.	5

Note Book questions: 11, 18,19,22,26

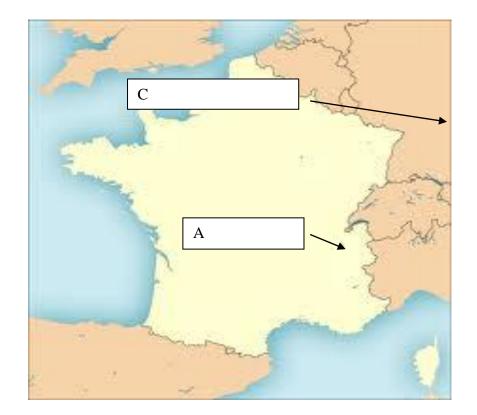
SLAVE TRADE

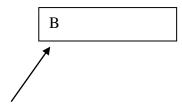


Map Practice

Three Items A, B and C are shown in the given outline map of France. Identify these items with the help of following information and write their correct names on the lines marked on the map.

- A) Port related to slave trade.
- B) The region not affected by the great fear.
- C) The place where French revolution of 1789 started.

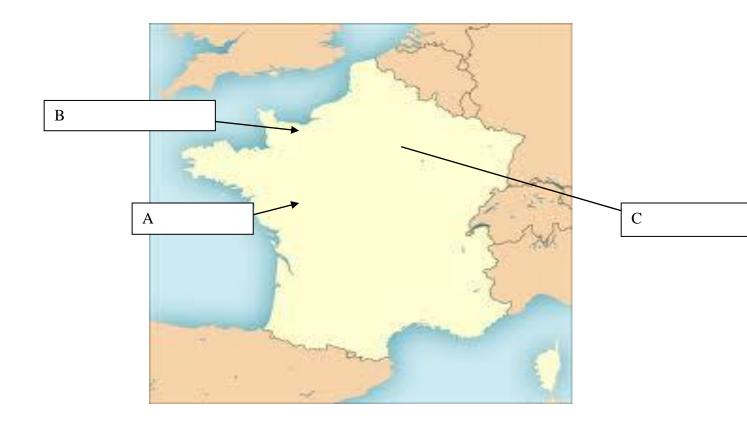




Map Practice

Three Items A, B and C are shown in the given outline map of France. Identify these items with the help of following information and write their correct names on the lines marked on the map.

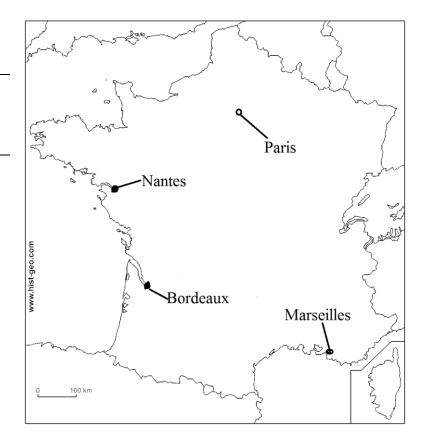
- A. Epicenter of main panic movement
- B. Region not affected by great fear
- C. A place from where the French Revolution started



Map Practice

On the given outline map of France, label and locate the following with appropriate symbols

- a.Bordeaux.
- b.Marseilles.
- c.Paris.
- d.Nantes. (Final Term Examination 2019)





INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX- DEMOCRATIC POLITICS

<u>CHAPTER: 3-CONSTITUTIONAL DESGIN</u>
(JUNE-2019)

WORKSHEET-No: 7

Following question answers should be written in the class work book: Q.NOs 2, 4, 8, 18, 24, 25 & 26

1	Who said these words in his fight against White government in South Africa?	1
	"I have fought against white domination and I have fought against black	
	domination But if needs be, it is an ideal for which I am prepared to die."	
2	Prepare a profile of Nelson Mandela and stick pictures in your book.	4
3	Define: Apartheid	1
	Ans:	
	 The official policy of racial separation and ill treatment of blacks followed 	
	by the government of South Africa between 1948 and 1989.	
4	Evaluate the features of 'apartheid' practiced in South Africa between 1948 and	3
	1989.	or
	Ans:	4
	1. Apartheid was the name of a system of racial discrimination unique to	
	South Africa. The system of apartheid divided the people and labelled	
	them on the basis of their skin colour.	
	2. The apartheid system was particularly oppressive for the blacks. They were	
	forbidden from living in white areas.	
	They could work in white areas only if they had a permit.	
	4. Trains, buses, taxis, hotels, hospitals, schools and colleges, libraries,	
	cinema halls, theatres, beaches, swimming pools, public toilets, were all	
	separate for the whites and blacks. This was called segregation.	
	5. They could not even visit the churches where the whites worshipped.	
	Blacks could not form associations or protest against the terrible	
	treatment.	
5	Analyse the working and composition of ANC.	3
	 Since 1950, the blacks, colored and the Indians fought against the 	
	apartheid system. They launched protest marches and strikes.	
	2. The African National Congress (ANC) was the umbrella organisation that	
	led the struggle against the policies of segregation.	
	3. This included many workers' unions and the Communist Party. Many	
	sensitive whites also joined the ANC to oppose apartheid and played a	
	leading role in this struggle.	
6	What efforts were made to form a new constitution after independence in South	3
	Africa?	
	Ans:	
	1. After the emergence of the new democratic South Africa, black leaders	
	appealed to fellow Blacks to forgive the whites for the atrocities they had	
	committed while in power.	
	2. They said let us build a new South Africa based on equality of all races and	

		,
	men and women, on democratic values, social justice and human rights.	
	3. The party that ruled through oppression and brutal killings and the party	
	that led the freedom struggle sat together to draw up a common	
	constitution.	
7	What is a 'constitution'?	3
	Ans:	
	1. The constitution of a country is a set of written rules that are accepted by	
	all people living together in a country.	
	2. Constitution is the supreme law that determines the relationship among	
	people living in a territory (called citizens).	
	3. It also the relationship between the people and government.	
8	Why do we need a constitution? OR "A Constitution does many things". Justify	3
	Refer to the Text Book Pg: 44 for answer. (Write the answer in your note book)	
9	What documents were taken by the Constituent Assembly to form the Indian	3
	Constitution?	
	Ans:	
	1. The Constitution was drafted by Motilal Nehru and eight other leaders in	
	1928.	
	2. The resolution was framed at the Karachi Session of the INC on how	
	independent India's Constitution should look like, in 1931.	
	3. The Indian Constitution adopted many institutional details and procedures	
	from colonial laws like Government of India Act of 1935.	
10	What were the basic values accepted by all leaders much before the Constituent	3
	Assembly met to deliberate on the Constitution?	
	Ans:	
	(i) Universal adult franchise (ii) right to freedom and equality (iii) to protect the	
	Rights of the minorities in the Constitution of independent India.	
11	"Indian leaders were inspired by the ideals of other countries when they made	3
	our constitution, but on our own terms". Name the countries and examine their	
	ideals that that followed by Indian Constitution makers.	
	Ans:	
	1. France: Many Indian leaders were inspired by the ideals of the French	
	Revolution and their and their resolution on liberty, equality and	
	fraternity.	
	2. Britain: Indian leaders were inspired by the Parliamentary democracy in	
	Britain.	
	3. US: Bill of Rights.	
	4. Russia: Socialist Economy and equality.	
12	What is a 'Constituent Assembly'?	1
	Ans:	
	 An Assembly of elected representatives to draft a document called 	
	constitution is referred as a 'Constituent Assembly'.	
13	Give a brief note on the 'Constituent Assembly of India'.	3
	Ans:	
	1. The Constituent Assembly was also divided into the Constituent Assembly	
	of India and that of Pakistan.	
	2. The Constituent Assembly that wrote the Indian constitution had 299	
	members.	
	3. The Assembly adopted the Constitution on 26 November 1949 but it came	
	into effect on January 26, 1950.	
14	Give reasons for accepting the constitution made by the Constituent Assembly	3
	more than 50 years ago.	

	Ans:	
	1. The Constitution does not reflect the views of its members alone. It	
	expresses a broad consensus of its time.	
	2. The second reason for accepting the Constitution is that the Constituent	
	Assembly represented the people of India. There was no universal adult	
	franchise at that time. So the Constituent Assembly could not have been	
	chosen directly by all the people of India.	
	3. It was elected mainly by the members of the existing Provincial	
	Legislatures, which ensured a fair share of members from all the regions of	
	the country.	
15	Give a brief account of Drafting Committee that worked for the drafting of Indian	3
13	Constitution.	3
	Ans:	
	Drafting Committee was chaired by Dr. B.R. Ambedkar	
	Several rounds of thorough discussion took place on the Draft	
	Constitution, clause by clause.	
	3. More than two thousand amendments were considered. The members	
	deliberated for 114 days spread over three years.	
16	What do you understand by 'Constituent Assembly Debates'?	3
	Ans:	
	1. A Drafting Committee chaired by Dr. B.R. Ambedkar discussed the draft	
	constitution clause by clause.	
	2. The members deliberated for 114 days spread over three years.	
	3. Every document presented and every word spoken in the Constituent	
	Assembly has been recorded and preserved. These are called 'Constituent	
	Assembly Debates'.	
17	What is a Preamble to the Constitution? OR	4
	Write short note on the Preamble of Indian Constitution.	
	Ans:	
	1. The Constitution begins with a short statement of its basic values. This is	
	called the Preamble to the constitution.	
	2. Like any other countries, India took inspiration from American model to	
	include Preamble to the Constitution.	
	3. The Preamble of the Constitution reads like a poem on democracy. It	
	contains the philosophy on which the entire Constitution has been built.	
	4. It provides a standard to examine and evaluate any law and action of	
	government, to find out whether it is good or bad.	
	5. It is the soul of the Indian Constitution.	
18	Define following terms given in the Preamble:	1
	Ans:	1
	1) WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA 2) SOVEREIGN 3)SOCIALIST 4) SECULAR 5)	
	DEMOCRATIC	
	6) REPUBLIC 7)JUSTICE 8) LIBERTY 9)EQUALITY 10) FRATERNITY:	
	(Refer to text book pg: 51 and write the answer in your note book)	
19		4
17	How was the institutional design formed for the Indian Constitution?	 4
	l Λnc:	
	Ans:	
	1. A constitution is mainly about embodying values into institutional	
	 A constitution is mainly about embodying values into institutional arrangements. 	
	 A constitution is mainly about embodying values into institutional arrangements. It is a very long and detailed document. Therefore it needs to be amended 	
	 A constitution is mainly about embodying values into institutional arrangements. It is a very long and detailed document. Therefore it needs to be amended quite regularly to keep it updated. 	
	 A constitution is mainly about embodying values into institutional arrangements. It is a very long and detailed document. Therefore it needs to be amended 	

	4. The Constitution describes the institutional arrangements in a very legal language.	
	5. Like any Constitution, the Indian Constitution lays down a procedure for	
	choosing persons to govern the country. It defines who will have how	
	much power to take which decisions.	
	6. It puts limits to what the government can do by providing some rights to	
	the citizen that cannot be violated.	
20	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2010)	4
	1. Why do we need a Constitution? Give four arguments. (4 marks)	
	2. What was the African Policy of Apartheid? How could that become to an	
	end? (2+2=4)	
21	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2011)	3
	1. Which values formed the foundation of the Preamble of our Constitution?	
	2. Which country has inspired India to incorporate the Preamble? Why does	
	it start with "WE THE PEOPLE OF INDIA"? (1+1+1=3 marks)	
22	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2012)	3
	What is a Constitution? Why do we accept the constitution made by the	
	Constituent Assembly more than fifty years ago? Explain. (1+4=5)	
23	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2013)	3
	1. Write about the South African leader 'Nelson Mandela'.	
	2. Describe the composition of the Constituent Assembly? How much time it	3
	took to frame the Indian Constitution?	
	3. The Indian Constitution is both rigid and flexible. Explain.	5
	4. Describe the clauses for institutional arrangements in the Indian	5
	Constitution.	
24	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2014)	
_ '	1. Which committee of the Constituent Assembly was chaired by Dr. B.R.	1
	Ambedkar?	3
	The Indian constitution truly represents the people of India. Justify by	
25	giving suitable references. CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2015)	
23	Name the great leader of Indian freedom movement who was not the	1
	member of Indian constituent assembly.	_
	•	2
	2. "The Constituent Assembly worked in a systematic open and consensual	3
	manner." Support the given statement.	_
	3. What is meant by the Apartheid? How did the people of South Africa	5
26	struggle against it?	
26	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2016)	5
	Describe the efforts of people of South Africa to the striggle against Apartheid?	
27	CCE Questions (First Summative Assessment-2017)	5
	What is a constitution? Why do we need a constitution? (1+4=5)	

=========



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX: ECONOMICS

CHAPTER: 02: PEOPLE AS RESOURCE

WORKSHEET NO: 8

Population becomes human capital when investment is made in the form of education, training, and medical care. People as Resources is a way of referring to a country's working people in terms of their existing productive skills and abilities .Green revolution and IT revolution are the striking instances of how the importance of human capital has gained a prominent position. When the existing human resource is further developed by becoming more educated and healthy, we can call it as human capital formation that adds to the productive power of the country just like physical capital formation.

Investment in human capital through education, training, medical care yields a return just like investment in physical capital. Human capital is very important than any other resources.

S. No.	Questions	Mark s
1.	Hey, what is Human Resource? Hey, what is Human Resource? Hey, what is Human Resource?	
2.	 Explain the virtuous and vicious cycle in educating children in India. Educated parents are found to invest more heavily on the education of their children. This is because they have realized the importance of education for themselves. They are also conscious of proper nutrition and hygiene. They accordingly look after their children's needs for education at school and good health. A virtuous cycle is thus created in this case. 	3
	In contrast, a vicious cycle may be created by disadvantaged parents who, themselves are uneducated and lack in hygiene and thus keeping their children in a similarly disadvantaged state	

_	T	
3.	 'A large population need not be a liability'. Justify the statement. Population becomes human capital when there is investment made in the form of knowledge embodied in them. Population from the productive aspect, which is country's working people in terms of their existing productive skills and abilities, emphasizes its ability to contribute to the creation of the Gross National Product. Thus population is an asset for the economy rather than a liability. In the absence of skilled and healthy human capital, economic development is not possible. it indirectly helps to those who 	3
	better income are not	
	to such	
	educated, people and to	
	skilled and the nation and healthy	
	healthy people	
4	What is the role of 'health' in human capital formation? OR	3
	What part does health play in an individuals' working life?	
	1. The health of a person helps him to realize his potential and ability to fight illness.	
	2. An unhealthy person may become a liability for his organization.	
	3. Investment in human capital through health care yields just like in physical	
	capital. 4. Healthian people combigher income and add to the economic growth of	
	4. Healthier people earn higher income and add to the economic growth of the country.	
5.	What are the various activities undertaken in the Primary Sector, Secondary	3
	Sector and Tertiary Sector?	
	1. The various activities have been classified into three main sectors i.e., primary, secondary and tertiary. Primary sector includes agriculture,	
	forestry, animal husbandry, fishing, poultry farming, and mining.	
	2. Secondary sector includes quarrying and manufacturing (Industry).	
	3. Tertiary sector includes Trade, transport, communication, banking,	
	education, health, tourism, services, insurance etc. The activities in this sector result in the production of goods and services	
6	Differentiate between Market activities and Non-Market activities.	1/3
	1. Market activities involve remuneration to anyone who performs i.e., activity	
	performed for pay or profit. These include production of goods or services	
	including government service.2. Non-market activities are the production for self-consumption. These can be	
	consumption and processing of primary products.	
7	Explain the steps that have been taken by the government to provide	3/5
	elementary education in India.	
	1. There is a provision made for providing universal access, retention and	
	quality in elementary education with special emphasis on girls.	
	2. NavodayaVidyalaya has been established in all districts to provide quality	

	education to the rural children.	
	3. Vocational streams have been developed to equip large number of	
	highschool students to develop occupational skills.	
	4. The Five Year plan' share outlay on education has increased from 151crore	
	in the First Year plan to RS. 43,825 crore in tenth Five Year Plan.	
	Any three points (You can also take points from question 18)	
8	Discuss the programmes and policies adopted by the Government of India	3/5
	(GOI) to improve the quality and high dropout rates in the primary school	
	system	
	1. SarvaSikshaAbhiyan is a significant step towards providing elementary	
	education to all children in the age group of six to fourteen years by 2010.	
	2. It is a time bound initiative of the central Government, in partnership with	
	the states, the local Government and the community for achieving the goal of universalisation of elementary education.	
	3. Bridge courses and back-to-school camps have been initiated to increase the	
	enrollment in elementary education.	
	4. Mid-day meal scheme has been implemented to encourage attendance and	
	retention of children and improve their nutritional status.	
	5. There is a provision made for retention and improve the quality of	
	elementary education with a special emphasis on girls.	
9	What does 'tenth Five Year Plan' try to achieve in the education sector?	3
	1. The tenth plan endeavored to increase the enrollment in higher education of	
	18 to 23 years age group from the present 6% to 9% by the end of the plan	
	period.	
	2. The strategy focuses on increasing access, quality and adoption of states-	
	specific curriculum modification, vocationalisation and networking on the	
	use of information technology.	
	3. The plan also focuses on distant education, convergence of formal, non	
	formal, distant and IT education institutions. Over the past fifty years, there	
	has been a significant growth in the number of university and institutions of	
	higher learning in specialized areas.	
10	Why is the improvement in the health status of the people been a priority for	3
	the country? Explain the steps taken by the government in providing health	
	facilities in India.	
	1. The health of a person helps for the development of a country. An unhealthy	
	person becomes a liability for an organization or for a country. So the	
	improvement in health is the priority of the country.	
	2. Our national policy too, aimed at improving the accessibility of health	
	care,family welfare and nutritional service with special focus on	
	underprivileged segment of population.	
	3. Over the last five decades India has built up a vast health infrastructure and	
	man power required at primary secondary and tertiary care in Government as	
	well as in the private sector.	
L		

11	What do you understand by the term 'unemployment'?	1
	Unemployment is said to exist when people who are willing to work at the going	
	wages cannot find jobs.	
12	Mention the features of Seasonal unemployment.	3
	1. Seasonal unemployment happens when people are not able to find jobs	
	during some months of the year.	
	2. People who are dependent upon agriculture usually face such kind of	
	problem.	
	3. There are certain busy seasons when sowing, harvesting, weeding, threshing	
	is done. Certain months do not provide much work to the people dependant	
	onagriculture.	
13.	Explain the features of disguised unemployment with an example.	3
13.	1. In case of disguised unemployment people appear to be employed. But they	3
	work below to their potentiality. For Example: small farmers have	
	1 1	
	agricultural plot where they find work. The work requires the service of five	
	people but engages eight people.	
	2. Three people are extra. These three people also work in the same plot as	
	fivepeople. The contribution made by the three extra people does not add to	
	the contribution made by the five people.	
	3. If three people are removed the productivity of the field will not decline. The	
	field requires the service of five people and the three extra people are	
	'disguised employed'.	
14	Why is educated unemployment a peculiar problem in India?	3
15	Whys is educated unemployment, a peculiar problem of India? Suggest three	
	measures to mitigate this problem. (Summative Assessment -2013)	
16	Explain the effects of unemployment on the country. OR	3/5
	'Unemployment tends to increase economic overload'. Explain. OR	
	'Unemployment has a detrimental impact on the overall growth of an	
	economy'. Justify the statement.	
	1. Unemployment leads to wastage of manpower resource. There is a feeling of	
	hopelessness and despair among the youth. People do not have enough	
	money to support their family.	
	2. Unemployment tends to increase economic overload. The dependence of the unemployed on the working population increases.	
	3. The quality of life of an individual as well as of society is adversely affected.	
	When a family has to live on a bare subsistence level there is a general	
	decline in its health status and rising withdrawal from the school system.	
	4. Increase in unemployment is an indicator of a depressed economy. It also	
	wastes the resource, which could have been gainfully employed.	
	5. If people cannot be used as a resource they naturally appear as a liability to	
	the economy.	
17	Suggest some measures in the education system to mitigate the problem of	3/5
	educated unemployed.	
	1. SkillDevelopment - Make education at the secondary level more career-	
	oriented, which would endow individuals with not only education but also	
	the requisite skills for gaining successful employment.	
	2. Education according to abilities - There should be a formal guidance for the	
	students making them aware of the various higher education programmes available to them leading to various career goals. This guidance should take	
	into consideration, the interest and ability of the student.	
	3. Expanding Employment Opportunities- The introduction of newer	
	subjects and fields of study at the school level should be accompanied by a	
	growth of job opportunities in the sectors that would employ the students	
	growth of job opportunities in the sectors that would employ the students	

	choosing to study such subjects.	
18	Point out the employment scenario in three Sectors- Primary, Secondary and	3/5
10	Tertiary.	
19	Why is human capital the most factor of production? OR	3/5
	Why is health of people a major concern for the Indian Government?	
20	What does the 10 th Five-Year Plan try to achieve in the education sector?	3/5
21	What are the two types of unemployment found in the rural areas?	3/5
	How does unemployment affect the overall growth of the economy? Explain	
	with four points.	
22	How are people a resource? How can a large population become an asset?	3/5
23	What measures have been taken by the government to spread Universal	3/5
	Elementary Education? Write any five measures.	
24	Study the graph given in page 21 and answer the following questions:	3/5
	i) By how much has the male literacy rate gone up from 1951 to 2001?(1)	
	ii) Why is literacy rate lower among women than that of men?(2)	
	iii) Explain two measures introduced by the government to improve enrolment	
	in elementary Education. (2)	
25	State an activity is associated with the primary sector?	3/5
26	Name an activity associated with the tertiary sector?	3/5
27	Which factor is said to be superior to the resources?	3/5
28	Tertiary sector of economy includes: (CCE 2011)	3/5
29	When investment is made in the form of education and medical care, the	3/5
	quality of population improves and becomes a great asset. Explain.	
30	State the aim of Tenth Plan with regard to higher education. What strategy is	3/5
	being followed to attain it? S A I , 2016	
31	Explain any five effects of unemployment in India? SA I ,2016-17	3/5
32	Explain any three significant steps taken by the govt. under	3/5
	SarvaShikshaAbhiyan . [SA-1 2016-17]	
33	Describe two revolutions taken place in Indian economy to prove that	3/5
	investment in human capital can bring higher positions for the country [SA-1	
	2016-17]	
34	Explain any 3 significant steps taken by the government under	3/5
	SarvaSikshaAbhiyan[SA-1 2016-17]	
35	Describe the steps which have been taken by the Indian govt to reduce	3/5
	unemployment [SA-2 2016-17]	
36	Describe the differences between male and female child enrolment	3/5

QUESTION TO BE WRITTEN IN NOTEBOOK: 10,19,20,23, 24 &31



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX - GEOGRAPHY CHAPTER:3: DRAINAGE

WORKSHEET NO. 9

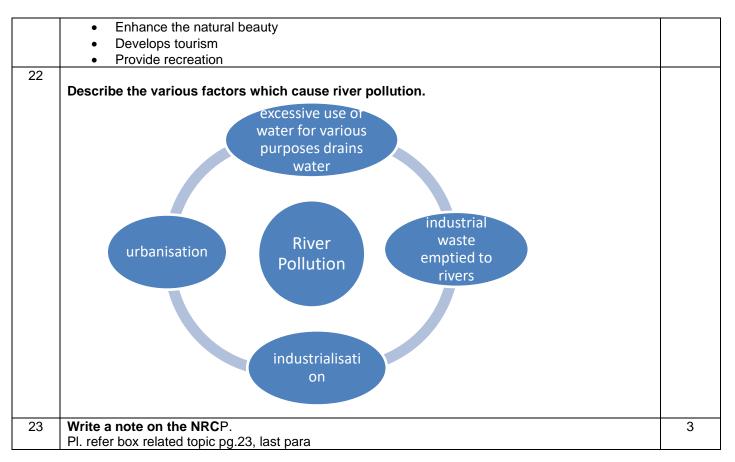
Please write following question-answers in your note book: 2,4, 5, 8, 9, 12, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23

Sr. No.	Question	Mks.
1	Define the terms: Drainage, Drainage Basin, Water Divide (1mk each) Drainage: describes the river system of an area. Drainage Basin: The area drained by a single river system Water Divide: Any elevated area, such as a mountain or upland, separates two drainage basins.	3
2	Differentiate between Himalayan rivers and Peninsular rivers.	3
3	Describe the following drainage patterns with suitable diagrams: a) Dendritic b) Trellis c) Rectangular d) Radial a) Dendritic: develops where the river channel follows the slope of the terrain. The stream with its tributaries, resembles the branches of a tree b) Trellis: A river joined by its tributaries, at app. right angles c) Rectangular: develops on a strongly jointed rock y terrain d) Radial: develops when streams flow in different directions from a central peak and dome-like structure.	5
	(a) Dendritic Drainage (c) Trellis Drainage (d) Rectangular Drainage (d) Radial Drainage	
5	Describe the Indus river system under the following headings: a) Origin: b) Tributaries joining in the Kashmir region: c) Mouth of the river: d) Tributaries of the main river: e) Slope: f) Length: g) States of India in which 1/3rd basin is located:	5
6	Describe the Ganga river system under the following headings: a) Headwaters of the Ganga : called the Bhagirathi is fed by the Gangotri glacier and joined by the Alaknanda at Devaprayag in Uttaranchal. b) Place where Ganga emerges from the mountains on to the plains - Haridwar c) Tributaries joining the river from the Himalayas : Yamuna, Ghaghara, Gandak and Kosi d) Origin of river Yamuna and where it meets River Ganga : Rises in the Yamunotri glacier and meets the Ganga at Allahabad. e) Tributaries rising in Nepal Himalaya : Ghaghara, Gandak and Kosi f) Two implications of rivers rising from Nepal : i) they flood parts of the northern plains every year causing widespread damage to life and property. ii) enrich the soil for the extensive agricultural lands. g) Main tributaries from the peninsular uplands : Chambal, Betwa and Son	5

	Characteristics of these tributaries: They rise from the semi-arid areas,	
	ave shorter courses and do not carry much water in them.	
	orthernmost point of Ganga delta : Farakka in West Bengal	
	ame of a Distributary that flows through the deltaic plains:	
В	hagirathi-Hooghly	
k) N	Nouth of the river Ganga and name of its delta. :Bay of Bengal;	
S	underban	
i) T	wo characteristics of Sunderban delta : i) It is the world's largest and	
r fa	stest growing delta ii) It is also the home of the Royal Bengal Tiger	
	ength of the river: 2500 km.	
	Slope of the river: The plains form Ambala to the Sunderban stretch over	
	learly 1800km.,but the fall in slope is hardly 300 mt. There is a fall of just	
	mt. for every 6 km.	
	lace of water divide between Indus and Ganga river systems : Ambala	
,	Feature formed by the river : Large meanders	
	scribe the Brahmaputra river system under the following headings:	5
	Origin: rises in Tibet east of Mansarowar lake	
,	ength: slightly longer than Indus	
	low and where does it enter into India? : On reaching the Namcha	
	Barwa,it takes a 'U'-turn and enters India in Arunachal Pradesh through a	
	lorge.	
	Name of the river in Arunachal Pradesh: Dihang	
	Names of its tributaries in Assam : Dibang, Lohit, Kenula	
	ame of Brahmaputra in Tibet and Bangladesh:Tsang Po in Tibet and Jamuna in	
,	ngladesh	
	Brief note on braided channel: It has a braided channel in its entire length in Assam and	
	ns many riverine islands.	
	Reasons for floods in Assam and Bangladesh :	
	very year during the rainy season, the river overflows its banks, causing	
	despread devastation due to floods in Assam and Bangladesh.	
	Jnlike other north-Indian rivers, the Brahmaputra is marked by huge	
,	•	
	leposits of silt on its bed causing the river bed to rise.	
)	The river also shifts its channel frequently.	
0 "	We of a Language and the state Back and the state of the	
8 "Ins	pite of a long upper course, the river Brahmaputra carries less amount of silt when it	3

ente i) it	ers in to India".Why?.G carries a smaller amoun	ive2 t of v	e, the river Brahmaputra carries reasons. Vater as no tributaries join it in its uarea in its upper course.			3						
			THE PENINSULAR RIVERS									
9 Dis	Distinguish between: West flowing and East flowing rivers.											
	Point		West flowing rivers		East flowing rivers							
	Origin	1	They originate in the small hills of the eastern ghats and flow westwards	1	They originate in the wester ghats and flow eastwards.							
	Courses	2	Have shorter courses	2	Have longer courses							
	Feature through 3 Flow through a rift valley 3 Have a normal course which it flows											
	Mouth	4	Arabian sea	4	Bay of Bengal							
	Feature formed at mouth	5	Estuary	5	Delta							
	Two egs	6	Rivers- Narmada and Tapi	6	Rivers- Mahanadi, Godavar							
a) C b) F c) C d) A Ja fa e) T	Origin: rises in the Ama Feature in to which it flo ue to faulting Direction of Flow: Flow Any two picturesque loo	rkant ows: s tow cation ida flo ges c : Tre	flows towards the west in rift valle yards the west ns created: i) The 'Marble rocks ows through a deep gorge ii) the 'over steep rocks ellis	', ne	ear	5						

44	Fundain the Diver Teni with reference to the following:	
11	Explain the River Tapi with reference to the following:	5
	a) Origin : rises in the Satpura ranges, in the Betul district of Madhya Pradesh.b) Direction of Flow and feature through which it flows : Flows in a rift valley, parallel to the	
	Narmada	
	c) Length : shorter in length	
	d) States covered by basin : M.P., Gujarat and Maharashtra	
	e) Feature at mouth : Estuary	
	f) Feature through which it flows :rift valley	
12	Explain the River Godavari with reference to the following:	5
	a) Origin: rises from the slopes of the western ghats in Nasik district of	
	Maharashtra.	
	b) Direction of Flow: Flows eastwards and drains into the Bay of Bengal.	
	c) Length : 1500km.	
	d) Feature at mouth : Delta	
	e) States drained : Maharashtra, M.P., Orissa, Andhra Pradesh	
	f) Other name of the river: Dakshin Ganga	
13	Explain the River Mahanadi with reference to the following:	5
	a) Origin : rises in the highlands of Chhattisgarh	
	b) Direction of Flow : flows through Orissa to reach Bay of Bengal	
	c) Length : 860 km	
	d) Feature at mouth : Delta	
14	e) States drained : Maharashtra, Chhattisgarh, Jharkand, Orissa Explain the River Krishna with reference to the following:	5
14	a) Origin : Rises from a spring near Mahabaleshwar	5
	b) Direction of Flow : flows westwards reaching the Bay of Bengal	
	c) Length : 1400 km	
	d) Feature at mouth : Delta	
	e) States drained : Maharashtra, Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh	
	f) Tributaries: Tungabhadra, Musi, Ghatprabha, Bhima	
15	Explain the River Kaveri with reference to the following:	5
	a) Origin: rises in the Brahmagiri range of the western ghats	
	b) Direction of Flow: Reaches the Bay of Bengal south of Cuddalore, Tamil	
	Nadu	
	c) Length : 760 km	
	d) Feature at mouth: Delta	
	e) States drained : Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu	
	f) Tributaries : Amravati,Bhavani,Hemavati,Kabini	
16	What is a lake?Which are the various physical factors that bring about differences in the	5
	formation of lakes?	
	1. A body of water that lies in a hollow in the earth's surface and is entirely	
	surrounded by land.	
	2. Lakes in the semi-arid regions in the basins of inland drainage contain	
	water only during the rainy season.	
	3. Some of the lakes are the result of the action of glaciers and ice-sheets	
	4. Other lakes have been formed by wind, river action and human activities.	
17	How are lakes formed by :	3
	a) a meandering river: A meandering river across a flood plain forms cut-offs that later develop	
	into ox-bow lakes.	
- 10	b) in the coastal areas: Spits and bars form lagoons in the coastal areas.	
18	Where are most of the fresh water lakes found in India? What is their origin? How are these	3
	lakes formed?	
	1.Most of the fresh water lakes are in the Himalayan region and are of glacial	
	origin. 2.They formed when glaciers dug out a basin, which was later filled with	
	snowmelt.	
	Showmore.	
19	Which is the largest fresh water lake in India? How was it formed?	3
.	1.Largest freshwater lake is Wular lake	
	2. Formed due tectonic activity.	
20	Give the importance of lakes.	5
	Controls flooding	-
	Regulate flow of water	
	Helps in moderating climate	
	Maintain the aquatic ecosystem	



	PREVIOUS YRS QUESTIONS	
Q1	What is meant by the self cleansing capacity of a river? How does it get affected by pollution? 2016	3
Q2	Which two major rivers form the largest delta? Write any two features of this delta. 2016	3
Q3	What are the determinants of drainage pattern of a river? Explain them in brief with different drainage patterns. 2016-17	5
Q4	What is the major reason for the non-perennial nature of the peninsular rivers? (2015)	1
Q5	What is a river pattern? Name any four patterns formed by the rivers.(2015)	3
Q6	Lakes are of great value to human beings.' Explain the statement with three examples. (2017)	3
Q7	Which is largest salt water lake in India? (2014)	1
Q8	Which drainage pattern is formed by river Ganga?(2013)	1
Q9	Explain any three important characteristic features of the Sunderban Delta.(2013)	3
Q10	Give three benefits of lakes.(2012)	3
Q11	What are the determinants of drainage pattern of a river? Explain them in brief with different drainage patterns.(2017)	5



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX (2019-2020)

DEMOCRATIC POLITICS
CHAPTER: 4- ELECTORAL POLITICS

WORKSHEET - 10

1	Define the term 'election'?	1
	Ans:	
	Election is a mechanism by which people can choose their representatives at regular intervals and change them if they wish to do so.	
2	Why do we need elections? What are the choices made by the voters in an election?	2+3
_	Ans:	210
	A. All the people cannot sit together everyday and take all the decisions especially	
	in a large community. Hence we take representatives through elections.	
	B. In an election the voters make many choices:	
	1. They can choose who will make laws for them.	
	They can choose who will form the government and take major decisions.	
	3. They can choose the party whose policies will guide the government and law	
	making.	
	(Regular Board Question)(Assessed as whole answer)	
3	List out the conditions needed for a democratic election.	5
	OR	
	What makes an election democratic? Ans:	
	1. Everyone should be able to choose. This means that everyone should have one	
	vote and every vote should have equal value.	
	 There should be something to choose from. Parties and candidates should be 	
	free to contest elections and should offer some real choice to the voters.	
	3. The choice should be offered at regular intervals. Elections must be held	
	regularly after every few years.	
	4. The candidate preferred by the people should get elected.	
	5. Elections should be conducted in a free and fair manner where people can	
	choose as they really wish. (Assessed as whole answer)	
4	Point out the demerits of electoral competition/ Political competition.	5
	Ans:	
	It creates a sense of disunity and 'factionalism' in every locality.	
	2. Different political parties and leaders often level allegations against one another.	
	Parties and candidates often use dirty tricks to win elections.	
	4. Some people say that this pressure to win electoral fights does not allow	
	sensible long-term policies to be formulated	
	Some good people who may wish to serve the country do not enter this arena because they do not like the idea of being dragged into unhealthy competition	
5	Examine the advantages of 'Regular electoral (political) competition.'	3/5
	Ans:	5/5
	1. Regular electoral competition provides incentives to political parties and leaders.	
	2. They know that if they raise issues that people want to be raised, their popularity	
	and chances of victory will increase in the next elections.	
	3. But if they fail to satisfy the voters with their work they will not be able to win	
	again.So, even if a political party is motivated only by desire to be in power,	
	even then it will be forced to serve the people.	
	4. Political competitions may cause divisions and some ugliness, but it finally helps	
	to force political parties and leaders to serve the people.	- ·-
6	Differentiate between General election, a by-election and a mid-term election.	3/5

	Ans:	
	 Lok Sabha and Vidhan Sabha (Assembly) elections are held regularly after every FIVE years. After five years the term of all the elected representatives come to an end. The Lok Sabha or the Vidhan Sabha stands dissolved. Elections are held in all constituencies at the same time, either on the same day or within a few days. This is called a 'general election'. Sometimes election is held only for one constituency to fill the vacancy caused by the death or resignation of a member. This is called a 'by-election'. Before the completion of the full term of five years, if Lok Sabha or Vidhan Sabha is dissolved, election will be held in all constituencies to form a new government. This is called 'mid-term election'. 	4/0/5
7	What are electoral constituencies? How many constituencies are there for the Lok	1/3/5
	Sabha elections? Ans.	
	 The country is divided into different areas for the purpose of elections. These areas are called electoral constituencies. The voters who live in an area (Constituency) elect one representative. For Lok Sabha elections, the country is divided into 543 constituencies and the elected members are called MPs. Similarly, each state is divided into a specific number of Assembly constituencies, and an elected member is called an MLA. In Panchayats and Municipal elections also, each village and town are divided into several <i>wards</i> and people elect one representative from each ward. 	
8	What are Reserved Constituencies? Why is reservation necessary in LokSabha,	5
	Vidhan Sabha and Panchayats? (Regular Board Question)	
	Ans:	
	 Out of 543 Lok Sabha seats 84 seats have been reserved for Scheduled Caste people and 47 seats for Scheduled Tribe people. 	
	This system of reservation is extended to Vidhan Sabha and Panchayats and	
	Municipal Corporations also.	
	3. Makers of our Constitution were worried that certain weaker sections in the	
	society may not be able to get elected to parliament and State Assemblies. 4. Reserved seats are necessary because the socially and economically backward	
	class people do not have the required resources, education and contacts to	
	contest and win election against others.	
	5. One-third of the seats are reserved in rural and urban local bodies for women	
9	candidates. What is a 'Voters' list' or an Electoral Roll.	1/3
9	Ans:	1/3
	The list is of those who are eligible to vote is prepared much before the election	
	and given to everyone. This list is officially called the Electoral Roll and is	
	commonly known as the Voters' List. It is the responsibility of the government	
10	to get the names of all the eligible voters put on the voters' list What is EPIC? Can any other identity that be used by a voter as a proof apart from	3
	EPIC?	
	Ans:	
	Election Photo Identity Card [EPIC] has been introduced by the Election	
	Commission to be given to every person on the voters list. 2. The voters are required to carry this card when they go out to vote, so that no	
	one can vote for someone else.	
	3. For voting, the voters can show many other proofs of identity like the ration card	
1.4	or the driving license.	2
11	Who can give nomination as a candidate in an election? Ans:	3
	1. An Indian citizen, of the age of 25, whose name appears in voters list can be a	
-		

candidate in an election in India for LoK Sabha and Vidhan Sabha. 2. Every person who wishes to contest an election has to fill a Nomination Form, and also give a certain amount of money as Security deposit. 3. A candidate also has to make an AFFIDAVIT on criminal record, Education and Assets and Liabilities. What do you understand by a 'party ticket'? Ans: Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. Party nomination is often known as party 'ticket'. List out the information a candidate has to provide in the declaration /Affidavit while submitting Nomination as a candidate. (Write the answer in note book) (Regular Board Question) Ans: Refer D.P: TB-Pg- 64 State the various election laws for a party or candidate to follow to ensure the free and equal chance in election. (Regular Board Question) Ans 1. According to our election law, neither party, nor any candidate can bribe or threaten voters. 2. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not use government resources for election campaign, like govt. vehicles or places etc. 4. A candidate should not spend more than Rs. 25 lakhs in a constituency for Lok Sabha election or Rs. 10 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election. 5. If any of the above is violated, their election can be rejected by the court even after they have been declared elected. (Assessed as a whole answer) Various stages of the election process: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 16 Discuss various process involved in a neticion campaign. Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the e			
Ans: Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. Party nomination is often known as party 'ticket'. 13 List out the information a candidate has to provide in the declaration /Affidavit while submitting Nomination as a candidate. (Write the answer in note book) (Regular Board Question) Ans: Refer D.P: TB-Pg- 64 14 State the various election laws for a party or candidate to follow to ensure the free and equal chance in election. (Regular Board Question) Ans 1. According to our election law, neither party, nor any candidate can bribe or threaten voters. 2. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not speed overment resources for election campaign, like govt. vehicles or places etc. 4. A candidate should not spend more than Rs. 25 lakhs in a constituency for Lok Sabha election or Rs. 10 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election. 5. If any of the above is violated, their election can be rejected by the court even after they have been declared elected. (Assessed as a whole answer) 15 Various stages of the election process: Ans: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 16 Discuss various process involved in an election campaign. Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release E		 Every person who wishes to contest an election has to fill a Nomination Form, and also give a certain amount of money as Security deposit. A candidate also has to make an AFFIDAVIT on criminal record, Education and 	
Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. Party nomination is often known as party 'ticket'. 13 List out the information a candidate has to provide in the declaration /Affidavit while submitting Nomination as a candidate. (Write the answer in note book) (Regular Board Question) Ans: Refer D.P: TB-Pg- 64 14 State the various election laws for a party or candidate to follow to ensure the free and equal chance in election. (Regular Board Question) Ans 1. According to our election law, neither party, nor any candidate can bribe or threaten voters. 2. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not use government resources for election campaign, like govt. vehicles or places etc. 4. A candidate should not spend more than Rs. 25 lakhs in a constituency for Lok Sabha election or Rs. 10 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election. 5. If any of the above is violated, their election can be rejected by the court even after they have been declared elected. (Assessed as a whole answer) 15 Various stages of the election process: Ans: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 16 Discuss various process involved in an election campaign. Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies a	12		1
List out the information a candidate has to provide in the declaration /Affidavit while submitting Nomination as a candidate. (Write the answer in note book) (Regular Board Question) Ans: Refer D.P: TB-Pg- 64 14 State the various election laws for a party or candidate to follow to ensure the free and equal chance in election. (Regular Board Question) Ans 1. According to our election law, neither party, nor any candidate can bribe or threaten voters. 2. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not use government resources for election campaign, like govt. vehicles or places etc. 4. A candidate should not spend more than Rs. 25 lakhs in a constituency for Lok Sabha election or Rs. 10 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election. 5. If any of the above is violated, their election can be rejected by the court even after they have been declared elected. (Assessed as a whole answer) 15 Various stages of the election process: Ans: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 16 Discuss various process involved in an election campaign. Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks, ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies and door to door campaign. 5. They make attractive slogans and songs to draw attention of voters. • Eg. GaribiHatao, Save Democracy, Land to the Tiller etc.		Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. Party	
equal chance in election. (Regular Board Question) Ans 1. According to our election law, neither party, nor any candidate can bribe or threaten voters. 2. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not see government resources for election campaign, like govt. vehicles or places etc. 4. A candidate should not spend more than Rs. 25 lakhs in a constituency for Lok Sabha election or Rs. 10 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election. 5. If any of the above is violated, their election can be rejected by the court even after they have been declared elected. (Assessed as a whole answer) 15. Various stages of the election process: Ans: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 16. Discuss various process involved in an election campaign. Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies and door to door campaign. 5. They make attractive slogans and songs to draw attention of voters. • Eg. GaribiHatao, Save Democracy, Land to the Tiller etc. (Separate 1 mark question) What is 'Model Code of Conduct'? Examine the main clauses of the Model code of Conduct issued for election campaigns. (Regular Board Question) Wite answer in note book from textbook p	13	List out the information a candidate has to provide in the declaration /Affidavit while submitting Nomination as a candidate. (Write the answer in note book) (Regular Board Question) Ans:	3
15 Narious stages of the election process: Ans: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies and door to door campaign. 5. They make attractive slogans and songs to draw attention of voters. 6. Eg. GaribiHatao, Save Democracy, Land to the Tiller etc. (Separate 1mark question) 17	14	 equal chance in election. (Regular Board Question) Ans 1. According to our election law, neither party, nor any candidate can bribe or threaten voters. 2. They should not appeal to voters in the name of caste or religion. 3. They should not use government resources for election campaign, like govt. vehicles or places etc. 4. A candidate should not spend more than Rs. 25 lakhs in a constituency for Lok Sabha election or Rs. 10 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election. 5. If any of the above is violated, their election can be rejected by the court even after they have been declared elected. 	5
Ans: 1. Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. 2. Nomination of candidates. 3. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. 4. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 5. Polling, counting and declaration of results 16 Discuss various process involved in an election campaign. Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies and door to door campaign. 5. They make attractive slogans and songs to draw attention of voters. • Eg. GaribiHatao, Save Democracy, Land to the Tiller etc. (Separate 1mark question) 17 What is 'Model Code of Conduct'? Examine the main clauses of the Model code of Conduct issued for election campaigns. (Regular Board Question) Write answer in note book from textbook page no. 67 18 Describe the allegations leveled by the media regarding unfair practices in the	15		5
Ans: 1. Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. 2. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. 3. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. 4. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies and door to door campaign. 5. They make attractive slogans and songs to draw attention of voters. • Eg. GaribiHatao, Save Democracy, Land to the Tiller etc. (Separate 1mark question) 17 What is 'Model Code of Conduct'? Examine the main clauses of the Model code of Conduct issued for election campaigns. (Regular Board Question) Write answer in note book from textbook page no. 67 18 Describe the allegations leveled by the media regarding unfair practices in the		 Demarcation of constituencies and preparation of Voter's List by the Election Commission. Nomination of candidates. Scrutiny of the nomination papers and allocation of election symbols. Election campaign by candidate and political parties. 	
Conduct issued for election campaigns. (Regular Board Question) Write answer in note book from textbook page no. 67 Describe the allegations leveled by the media regarding unfair practices in the 3		 Election campaign gives voters chance to free and open discussion about who is a better representative, which party will make a better government or what is a good policy. During the election campaign, the people discuss openly and freely about the candidates and parties and their policies. In India, campaign takes place for two weeks. ie. 14 days. During this period, political leaders address election meetings, mobilize their supporters. Political parties release Election Manifesto and there will be debates, rallies and door to door campaign. They make attractive slogans and songs to draw attention of voters. Eg. GaribiHatao, Save Democracy, Land to the Tiller etc. (Separate 1mark question) 	
18 Describe the allegations leveled by the media regarding unfair practices in the 3	17	Conduct issued for election campaigns. (Regular Board Question)	3
	18		3

	Ans:	
	 Inclusion of false names and exclusion of genuine names in the voters' list; 	
	Misuse of government facilities and officials by the ruling party;	
	Excessive use of money by rich candidates and big parties;	
	 Intimidation of voters and rigging on the polling. 	
19	What is called 'electionturnout' or 'voter turnout'?	1
	Ans:	
	Turnout indicates the percent of eligible voters who actually cast their vote.	
20	What is an EVM?	1
	Ans:	
	 EVM is the Electronic Voting Machines. EVM has replaced ballot papers. It has 	
	made voting and counting easier with more accuracy.	
	(Read page No. 68 for more understanding how it works)	
21	"The outcome of the India's elections speaks for itself." Justify the statement with	3/5
	suitable explanation.	
	Ans:	
	1. The ruling parties routinely lose elections in India both at the national and state	
	level. In fact in every two out of the three elections held in the last fifteen years,	
	the ruling party lost. 2. In the US, an incumbent or 'sitting' elected representative rarely loses an	
	election. In India about half of the sitting MPs or MLAs lose elections.	
	3. Candidates who are known to have spent a lot of money on 'buying votes' and	
	those with known criminal connections often lose elections.	
	4. Barring very few disputed elections, the electoral outcomes are usually accepted	
	as people's verdict by the defeated party.	
22	Examine the various limitations and challenges of Indian elections.	5
	(Regular Board Question) (Assessed as a whole answer)	
	Ans:	
	A. Money and Muscle Power:	
	Candidates and parties with a lot of money may not be sure of their victory but	
	they do enjoy a big and unfair advantage over smaller parties and independents	
	2. In some parts of the country, candidates with criminal connection have been	
	able to push others out of the electoral race and to secure a 'ticket' from major parties.	
	B. Dynastic Succession:	
	3. Some families tend to dominate political parties; tickets are distributed to	
	relatives from these families.	
	C. No Choice:	
	4. Very often elections offer little choice to ordinary citizens, for both the major	
	parties are quite similar to each other both in policies and practice.	
	5. Smaller parties and independent candidates suffer a huge disadvantage	
	compared to bigger parties.	
23	Compare the voter turnout of India with western democratic countries.	3
	OR	
	Why is voter turnout higher in India?	
	Ans: 1. Over the last fifty years, the turnout in Europe and North America has declined	
	 Over the last fifty years, the turnout in Europe and North America has declined. In India the turnout has either remained stable or actually gone up. 	
	2. In India the poor, illiterate and underprivileged people vote in larger proportion	
	as compared to the rich and privileged sections. This is in contrast to western	
	democracies.	
	Common people in India attach a lot of importance to elections. They feel that	
1	through elections they can bring pressure on political parties to adopt policies	
	through dicolloris they dair bring pressure on political barties to adobt behicles	
24	and programmes favourable to them. Write a brief account on the formation of 'Election Commission India'. (ECI)	5

	1		1
	Ans:	The Election Commissioners are appointed by the President of India, and EC	
	· · ·	enjoys the same kind of independence that the judiciary enjoys.	
	2.	The EC has the full power to conduct the elections in free and fair manner. The	
		EC is not answerable to the government. When on election duty, government	
		officers work under the control of EC and not the government	
	3.	Even if the ruling party does not like what the Election Commission does, it is	
		virtually impossible to remove the Election Commissioners.	
	4.	The process of removal of election commissioners is 'IMPEACHMENT', the	
		same as the President of India, or the Judges of the High Court and the	
	5	Supreme Court. EC implements the Code of Conduct and punishes any candidate or party that	
	٥.	violates it. During the election period, EC can order the government to follow	
		some guide lines to prevent the use or misuse of government power.	
		(Regular Board Question)(Assessed as whole answer)	
25	What	are the functions of the Election Commission?	5
	Ans:		
	1.	EC takes decisions on every aspect of conduct and control of elections from the	
		announcement of elections to the declaration of results.	
	2.	It implements the Code of Conduct and punishes any candidate or party that violates it	
	2	EC allots election symbols, it receives the Nomination from the candidates and.	
	3.	scrutinizes the nomination.	
	4.	During the election period, the EC can order the government to follow some	
		guidelines, to prevent use and misuse of governmental power to enhance its	
		chances to win elections, or to transfer some government officials.	
	5.	When on election duty, government officers work under the control of the EC	
		and not the government.	
		Regular Board Question)(Assessed as whole answer)	
26		in the importance of slogans in elections with examples	5
	Answ	rer in note book.pg 66	

ı	F۱	IF	١.	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	 	 	 	 	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	 	 	_	 _	N	Г	-



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX: GEOGRAPHY

WORKSHEET NO.11

	Please write the following questions in your Note Book: 1,2,7,8,12,14,15,16,17,18,19,22,25,27,30,31,33,43 and 48 in the Note- Book.	
Q. No.	Questions	
		MM
1.	Name the elements of a) Weather b) Climate	1
	The elements of weather and climate are the same, i.e. temperature, atmospheric pressure, wind, humidity and precipitation	
2.	Define the terms: Weather and Climate	3
	Climate refers to the sum total of weather conditions and variations over alarge area for a long	
	period of time (more than thirty years). Weather refers to the state of the atmosphere over an area at any point of time.	
3.	What does the term "Monsoon" refer to? How is the word Monsoon derived?	1
4.	Describe the regional variations in temperature conditions as observed in various parts	5
	of India.	
	1. In summer, the mercury occasionally touches 50°C in some parts of the Rajasthan	
	desert, whereas it may be around 20°C in Pahalgam in Jammu and Kashmir. 2. On a winter night, temperature at Drass in Jammu and Kashmir may be as low as	
	minus 45°C.	
	3. Thiruvananthapuram, on the other hand, may have a temperature of 20°C.	
	4. In the Thar Desert the day temperature may rise to 50°C, and drop downto near 15°C	
	the same night.	
	5. On the other hand, there is hardly any difference in day and night temperatures in the	
	Andaman and Nicobar islands or in Kerala.	
5.	Describe the variations in the form, type, amount and seasonal distribution of rainfall as	_
	observed in various parts of India.	5
	1. While precipitation is mostly in the form of snowfall in the upper partsof Himalayas, it rains over the rest of the country.	
	2. The annual precipitation varies from over 400 cm in Meghalaya to lessthan 10 cm in	
	Ladakh and western Rajasthan.	
	3. Most parts of the country receive rainfall from June to September.	
	4. But some parts like the Tamil Nadu coast get most of its rain during October and	
=	M/SENIOR SECTION/ IX / SOCIAL SCIENCE-GEOGRAPHY/APRIL-2019Page 46 of 97	

	November.			
6.	Which part of India experiences the harange of temperature there? In certain places there is a wide different Desert, the day temperature may rise to 5	ce between day a	and night temperatures. In the Thar	3
7.	Briefly describe the six major control	s of the climate	of any place. (2 points each)	5
	40.000	Controls	Affect	
	Low angle of incoming sunlight North Pole 60°N 30°N Tropic of Cancer	Latitude	Due to the curvature of the earth, the amount of solar energy received varies	
	Sunlight strikes most directly 0° (equator) Tropic of Capricorn 30°S		according to latitude. As a result, air temperature	
	Low angle of incoming sunlight 60°S South Pole		generally decreases from the equator towards the poles.	
	Altitude (Elevation) Higher elevation = thinner less air, therefore less air to hold heat makes it colder.	Altitude	As one goes from the surface of the earth to higher altitudes, the atmosphere becomes less	
	The Higher the elevation, the collection of the same and		dense and temperature decreases. The hills are therefore cooler during summers.	
	Distance from the sea	Distance	The sea exerts a moderating	
	• The sea regulates the	from the sea	influence on climate: As the distance from the sea	
	temperature because it takes a long time to warm up or to cool down.		increases, its moderating influence decreases and the people experience extreme	
	and break		weather conditions. This condition is known as	
			continentality (i.e. very hot during summers and very cold during winters).	
	What factors impact climate?	Pressure and	The pressure and wind system	
	Pressure/Prevailing Winds	winds	of any area depend on the	
	o Global winds that blow in fairly constant patterns • Affected by the direction of Earth's		latitude and altitude of the place. Thus it influences the temperature and rainfall	
	rotation and latitude Trademonth Tradem		pattern	
	Warm air forced to	Relief	High mountains act as barriers for cold or hot winds; they may also cause	
	rise over hill		precipitation if they are high enough and lie in the path of	
	SKOUND SVarpasiii SEA Stille: moditive		rain-bearing winds. The leeward side of mountains remains relatively dry.	
8.	Describe how latitude and altitude are India.	e important fac	tors in determining the climate of	5
	Latitude: The Tropic of Cancer passes the Kuchchh in the west to Mizoram in the			
	Tropic of Cancer, belongs to the tropica in the sub-tropics. Therefore, India's cli			

	subtropical climates.				
	Altitude: India has mountains to the north, which have an average height of about 6,000				
	metres. India also has a vast coastal area where the maximum elevation is about 30 metres.				
	The Himalayas prevent the cold winds from Central Asia from entering the subcontinent. It is				
	because of these mountains that this subcontinent experiences comparatively milder winters				
9.	as compared to central Asia. Describe the pressure and wind conditions even India during winter	1			
9.	Describe the pressure and wind conditions over India during winter.	1			
	During winter, there is a high-pressure area north of the Himalayas. Cold dry winds blow				
10	from this region to the low-pressure areas over the oceans to the south.	3			
10.	Describe the pressure and wind conditions over India during summer.	3			
	In summer, a low-pressure area develops over interior Asia, as well as, over northwestern				
	India. This causes a complete reversal of the direction of winds during summer. Air moves				
	from the high-pressure area over the southern Indian Ocean, in a south-easterly direction,				
	crosses the equator, and turns right towards the low-pressure areas over the Indian subcontinent. These are known as the Southwest Monsoon winds. These winds blow over the				
11.	warm oceans, gather moisture and bring widespread rainfall over the mainland of India.	5			
11.	Seasonal reversal of wind direction takes place over the Indian sub-continent. Give reasons. (Ans. 9 +Ans. 10)	5			
12.	What is Coriolis force and Ferrel's Law?	1			
12.	What is Corions force and Perfer s Law.	1			
13.	What are Jet Streams?	1			
14.	What are Western Cyclonic Disturbances? How do they influence the weather of India?	3			
	Meaning: Refer textbook				
	Influence: a) Snowfall in upper Himalayas b) Rainfall in northern plains c) Lowering the				
	temperature during winters leading to cold wave.				
15.	Where is the sub-tropical westerly jet stream and the easterly jet stream located during	1			
4.5	summer?				
16.	Where is the westerly jet stream located during winter? How does it influence the	1			
15	weather of India?	_			
17.	Explain the facts to understand the mechanism of monsoon.	5			
18.	What is ITCZ? Give its location .What phenomenon is associated with this?	3			
10	(Phenomenon): It causes heavy rainfall wherever ITCZ shifts/located.	2			
19.	Explain the concept of Southern Oscillation.	3			
20.	How can we predict the intensity of monsoon?	1			
21.	What is El –Nino?	1			
22.	Explain the phenomena of the 'Burst' of the monsoon.	1			
23.	Name the two branches of the Indian monsoon.	1			
24.	How many seasons can be recognized in India? State their names.	_			
25.	Give an account of the Cold weather season in India on the basis of:	5			
	1. <u>Period/ Duration:</u> Begins in mid-November till February 2. Townserture conditions: a) December and Ion are the coldest months in the northern				
	2. <u>Temperature conditions</u> : a) December and Jan are the coldest months in the northern				
	part of India. The temperature in the northern plains ranges between 10°C to 15°C. b) The temperature decreases from south to the north. The average temperature of				
	Chennai is between 24°C to 25°C.				
	(2 marks)				
Ī	3. Pressure and Wind conditions. This northern part of the country a feeble high-				
	3. <u>Pressure and Wind conditions</u> : I)In northern part of the country, a feeble high-pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II)				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II)				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II) Influenced by the relief, these winds blow through the Ganga valley from the west and				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II) Influenced by the relief, these winds blow through the Ganga valley from the west and northwest. III) During this season northeast trade winds prevail over the country.				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II) Influenced by the relief, these winds blow through the Ganga valley from the west and northwest. III) During this season northeast trade winds prevail over the country. They blow from land to sea hence for most part of the country it is a dry season.				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II) Influenced by the relief, these winds blow through the Ganga valley from the west and northwest. III) During this season northeast trade winds prevail over the country. They blow from land to sea hence for most part of the country it is a dry season. (3 marks)				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II) Influenced by the relief, these winds blow through the Ganga valley from the west and northwest. III) During this season northeast trade winds prevail over the country. They blow from land to sea hence for most part of the country it is a dry season. (3 marks) 4. Precipitation: A) Frost is common in the north and the higher slopes of the				
	pressure region develops, with light winds moving outwards from this area. II) Influenced by the relief, these winds blow through the Ganga valley from the west and northwest. III) During this season northeast trade winds prevail over the country. They blow from land to sea hence for most part of the country it is a dry season. (3 marks)				

		l
	cause winter rains over the plains and snowfall in the mountains.	
	5. Weather: a) In the northern plains, days are warm and nights are cold. b) The weather	
	is normally marked by clear sky, low temperatures and low humidity and feeble	
	variable winds. (2 marks)	
	6. Effects of the cold season over the Peninsula: I)The peninsular region does not have	
	a well defined cold season. II) There is hardly any noticeable seasonal change in	
	temperature pattern during winters due to the moderating influence of the sea.	
26.	What is the winter rainfall locally known as? How are they of immense importance?	1
	1. Mahawat.	
	2. They are of immense importance for the cultivation of 'rabi' crops.	
27.	Give an account of hot weather season in India on the basis of:	
	1. <u>Duration:</u> The hot weather season extends from March to May.	
	2. Temperature conditions:	
	2a)In March, the highest temperature is about 38°C recorded on Deccan plateau.	
	2b)In April, temperatures in Gujarat and Madhya Pradesh are around 42°C.	
	2c)In May, temperature of 45°C is common in the North- western part of the country.	
	2d)In peninsular India, temperatures remain lower due to the moderating influence of	
	the oceans.	
	3. Pressure conditions:	
	3a)In summer months experience rising temperature and falling air pressure in the	
	northern part of the country.	
	3b) Towards the end of May, an elongated low-pressure area develops in the region	
	extending from the Thar Desert in the northwest to Patna and Chotanagpur plateau in the east	
	and southeast.	
28.		3
40.	a) What is meant by Loo ? State the main effect of loo. (3 marks)	3
	A striking feature of the hot weather season is the Loo. These are strong, gusty,	
	hot, dry winds blowing during the day over the north and northwestern India.	
	Sometimes they even blow during the evening. Direct exposure to these may even	
20	prove fatal.	
29.	What is the effect of the dust storms over northern India?	1
	1. Dust storms are very common during the month of May in Northern India.	1
	2. These storms bring temporary relief as they lower the temperature and may bring light	
20	rain and cool breeze.	
30.	What are "Kaal Baisakhi" winds?	
	1. These are localized thunderstorms, associated with violent winds, torrential	1
	downpours, accompanied by hail.	
	2. In West Bengal, these storms are known as the "Kaal Baisakhi" calamity for the	
	month of Baisakh.	
31.	Briefly describe the phenomena of "mango showers"?	1
	1. Towards the close of the summer season, pre-monsoon showers are common	
	especially in Kerala and Karnataka.	
	2. They help in the ripening of mangoes, and are often referred to as "mango showers".	
32.	Name the four months in which India receives its bulk of the rainfall.	1
	* June, July, August, September	
33.	What is meant by "Breaks in Monsoon"?	1
	1. Another phenomenon associated with the monsoon is its tendency to have 'breaks' in	
	rainfall. It has wet and dry spells.	
	2. In other words, the monsoon rains take place only for a few days at a time. They are	
	interspersed with rainless intervals. These breaks in monsoon are related to the	
	movement of the monsoon trough.	
34.	a) Mention the two main branches of the South West Monsoon . Also write what <u>makes these</u>	3
	two branches to divide into two parts?	
	1) Arabian Sea Branch2) Bay of Bengal Branch.	
	b) The tapering tip of the Indian peninsula divides the south west monsoon into Arabian Sea	
	branch and Bay of Bengal branch.	
	1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	L

35.	The bulk of rainfall in India is concentrated over a few months. Give reasons.	5
	1. By early June, the low-pressure condition over the northern plains intensifies. It	
	attracts the trade winds of the southern hemisphere.	
	2. These south-east trade winds originate over the warm subtropical areas of the southern	
	oceans.	
	3. They cross the equator and blow in a south westerly direction entering the Indian	
	peninsula as the south-west monsoon.	
	4. As these winds blow over warm oceans, they bring abundant moisture to the	
	subcontinent. This condition occurs from June to September; hence bulk of rainfall is	
	concentrated over a few months only.	
36.	Why do the south- westerly winds cause rain in India?	1
	1. The south-east trade winds cross the equator and blow in a south westerly direction	
	entering the Indian peninsula as the south –west monsoon.	
	2. As these winds blow over warm oceans, they bring abundant moisture to the	
	subcontinent.	
37.	Parts of Rajasthan, Gujarat and the leeward side of the Western Ghats are drought prone.	5
	Give reasons.	
	Parts of Gujarat: (3 marks)	
	1. The Arabian Sea branch of the Indian monsoon enters Gujarat after advancing from	
	the Deccan plateau.	
	2. Due to distance from the sea, the winds lose moisture and hence the interior part of	
	Gujarat do not receive adequate rainfall.	
	3. There is no windward effect due to absence of any prominent relief feature.	
	Rajasthan: (4 marks)	
	1. The Arabian Sea branch of the Indian monsoon blows parallel to the Aravallis after	
	advancing into Rajasthan from Gujarat.	
	2. The winds blow from the south-west to the north-east and so is the location of the	
	Aravallis. The winds are not able to cross over the mountains	
	3. Rajasthan desert is located on the leeward side of the Aravellis and hence the winds	
	give less rainfall.	
	4. Thus, distance from the sea and the leeward effects are responsible for scanty rainfall	
	in this region.	
	Leeward side of the Western Ghats: (4 marks)	
	1. The south-east trade winds after crossing the equator blow as south-west trade winds	
	due to Coriolis Effect.	
	2. The south-east monsoon winds collect moisture from the Arabian sea and strike the	
	Western Ghats.	
	3. As the winds rise up the slope, condensation and then heavy rainfall results on the	
	windward slope of the Western Ghats.	
	4. The winds cross over, lose moisture and this results in less rainfall on the leeward	
	slope of the Western Ghats.	
20		
38.	How does Western Himalayas get rainfall during the time of the advancing monsoon seasons?	3
	1. Whenever the axis of the monsoon trough shifts closer to the Himalayas, rainfall is	
	good in the mountainous catchment areas of the Himalayan rivers.	
	2. The Western Himalayan region also gets the influence of the Arabian Sea branch,	
	which brings in less moisture and causes less rainfall in the windward side of the	
	mountains.	
	3. As this region is far away from the influence of the sea the amount of rainfall is	
	less compared to the other parts of the Himalayas.	
39.	How does the Bay of Bengal branch of the Indian Monsoon split into two parts?	3
	1. The Bay of Bengal branch comes with a high moisture content and hits the Eastern	
	Himalayas (Purvanchals) and causes heavy rainfall in these areas.	
	2. The other part of the Bay of Bengal branch gets diverted by the presence of the	
	Himalayas and move over the Ganga valley region causing rainfall.	

40.	Which place in India records the highest rainfall in the world? Mayranger receives the highest rainfall in the world.	1
41.	 Mawsynram receives the highest rainfall in the world. Give reasons. Bay of Bengal branch of the Indian Monsoon strikes the Purvanchals after crossing the Bengal coast. Mawsynram is located on the southern crest of the Khasi hills which is the windward side. It is located in a funnel-shaped valley which draws in the monsoon winds resulting in very heavy rainfall. 	3
42.	 Why does the rainfall decreases from east to west in the Ganga valley? The Bay of Bengal branch of the Indian Monsoon enters from the Bengal coast and strikes the Purvanchals. The winds get deflected due to the topography (Himalayas to the north and peninsular plateau to the south) and start moving up the Ganga plain. The amount of rainfall decreases up the Ganga valley from Kolkata to Delhi. Hence as we move away from the sea coast, the factor of distance from the sea operates (winds lose moisture as they move away from the coast) and rainfall decreases from the east to the west. 	5
43.	 Give example to show that the monsoons are known for their uncertainties and vagaries. The alternation of dry and wet spells varies in intensity frequency and duration. While it causes heavy floods in one part it may be responsible for droughts in the other. It is often irregular in its arrival and its retreat. Hence, it sometimes disturbs the farming schedule of millions of farmers all over the country. 	3
44.	 What are retreating monsoons? 1. During October-November, with the apparent movement of the sun towards the south, the monsoon trough or the low pressure trough over the northern plains becomes weaker. 2. The south west monsoon winds weaken and start withdrawing gradually. By the beginning of October, the monsoon withdraws from the northern plains and blows towards the sea. 	1
45.	Briefly describe the phenomenon of October Heat . 1. The retreat of the monsoon is marked by clear skies and rise in temperature. 2. While day temperatures are high, nights are cool and pleasant. The land is still moist. 3. Owing to the conditions of high temperature and humidity, the weather becomes rather oppressive during the day. This is commonly known as "October Heat".	3
46.	The deltas of Godavari, Krishna and Kaveri are frequently struck by cyclones. Give reasons. The low pressure conditions over north- western India get transformed to the Bay of Bengal by early November with the occurrence of cyclonic depressions which originate over the Andaman Sea. 1. These cyclones generally cross the eastern costs of India causing heavy and widespread rain and are also destructive. 2. The thickly populated deltas of the Godavari, Krishna and the Kaveri are frequently struck by cyclones which cause great damage to life and property.	3
47.	Discuss the distribution of precipitation in the country and the consequences of its uneven distribution. 1. Parts of western coast and north eastern India receive over about 400cm of rainfall annually. 2. It is less than 60 cm in western Rajasthan and adjoining parts of Gujarat, Haryana, and	5

	Punjab.	
	3. Rainfall is equally low in the interior of the Deccan plateau and the east of Sahyadris.4. Low precipitation is around Leh in Jammu and Kashmir. Rest of the country receives moderate rainfall.	
48.	 Explain how monsoons act as a unifying bond in our country. The seasonal alteration of the wind systems and the associated weather conditions provide a rhythmic cycle of seasons. Even the uncertainties of rain and uneven distribution are very much typical of the monsoons. The Indian landscape, its animal and plant life, its entire agricultural calendar and the life of the people, including their festivities, revolve around this phenomenon. These monsoon winds bind the whole country by providing water to set the agricultural activities in motion. The river valleys which carry this water also unite as a single river valley unit. 	5
01	BOARD QUESTIONS	2
Q1	What is meant by monsoon? Differentiate between breaking of monsoon and burst of monsoon.	3
Q2	Give any four features of the cold weather season .Name the cold weather months.	5
Q3	State any three factors which help us to understand the mechanism of monsoon.	3
Q 4	Describe the climatic conditions of India during retreating monsoon season.	3
Q5	Define the term Jet stream .Give any two features of Jet stream.	3
Q6	Explain with examples the unifying bond of the monsoons.	3
Q7	What is the difference between weather and climate? What kind of climate does India have and why?	3
Q8	Why the distribution of rainfall in India isis so uneven? Give four reasons.	5
Q9	Explain any three factors that influence climate of India.	3

INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

ARTMENT OF SOCIA CLASS: IX

WORKSHEET: 12

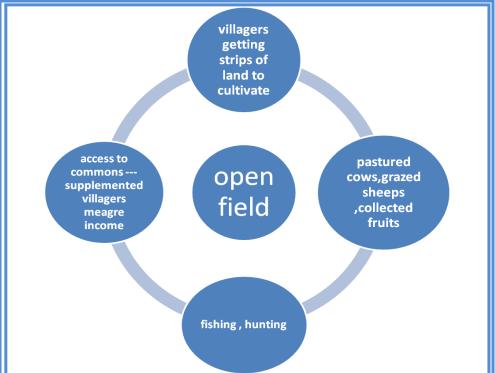
HISTORY: CHAPTER 6, PEASANTS AND FARMERS

1 Who was Captain Swing? And point out significance of the letters written to the farmers with the name of Captain Swing in the Agricultural History of England.

3

5

- 1. Captain Swing was a mythic name used in the letters written to the farmers in the month of June-August 1830.
- Farmers received threatening letters signed by Captain Swing urging them to stop using machines that deprived workmen of their livelihood. Alarmed landlords feared attacks by armed bands at night, and many destroyed their own machines
- 3. Government action was severe. Those suspected of rioting were rounded up.
- Describe the features of the open field and common land existed in England till early 18 the Century. And state how was it helpful to the poor?

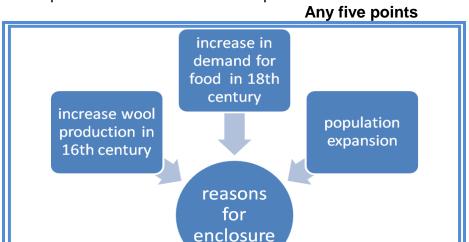


Trace the factors responsible for the outbreak of the Enclosure Movement in England.

5

- 1) When the price of wool went up in the world market in the sixteenth century, rich farmers wanted to expand wool production to earn profits. So they began dividing and enclosing common land and building hedges around their holdings to separate their property from that of others.
- 2) Thus during the sixteenth-century enclosures promoted sheep farming, but the land being enclosed in the late eighteenth century for grain production because the English population expanded rapidly demanding for more food grains to feed the population.
- 3) Britain at this time was industrializing. More and more people began to live and work in urban areas. Men from rural areas migrated to towns in search of jobs. To survive they had to buy food grains in the market.
- 4) By the end of the eighteenth century, France was at war with England. This disrupted trade and the import of food grains from Europe.

5) Prices of food grains in England sky rocketed, encouraging landowners to enclose lands and enlarge the area under grain cultivation. Profits flowed in and landowners pressurized the Parliament to pass the Enclosure Acts.



- 4 Examine the steps taken to meet with the increasing demand of food grains due to the increase in population.
 - 1) The population increased rapidly, in 1868 England was producing about 80 per cent of the food it consumed. The rest was imported.
 - 2) This increase in food-grain production was made possible not by any radical innovations in agricultural technology, but by bringing new lands under cultivation.
 - 3) Landlords sliced up pasturelands, carved up open fields, cut up forest commons, took over marshes, and turned larger and larger areas into agricultural fields.
 - 4) Enclosures were now seen as necessary to make long-term investments on land and plan crop rotations to improve the soil.
 - 5) Enclosures also allowed the richer landowners to expand the land under their control and produce more for the market.

5 Examine the impact of the Enclosure of the Common land on the poor people of England.

- 1) When fences came up, the enclosed land became the exclusive property of one landowner.
- 2) The poor could no longer collect their firewood from the forests, or graze their cattle on the commons.
- 3) They could no longer collect apples and berries, or hunt small animals for meat. Nor could they gather the stalks that lay on the fields after the crops were cut. Everything belonged to the landlords; everything had a price which the poor could not afford to pay.
- 4) Deprived of their rights and driven off the land, they tramped in search of work. From the Midlands, they moved to the southern counties of England.
- 5) This was a region that was most intensively cultivated, and there was a great demand for agricultural laborers. But nowhere could the poor find secure jobs.
- Briefly describe the effects of Napoleonic wars and introduction of threshing machine on the English agriculture. (Page. 123) OR Describe the conditions that led to the Captain Swing riots in England after the Napoleonic wars. (Page.123)
- 7 Explain the Westward expansion of White Settlement in USA and its impact on agriculture.
 - 1) After the American War of Independence from 1775 to 1783 and the formation of the United States of America, the white Americans began to move westward.

	 The American Indians had to be cleared from the land. 2) American Indians retreated, the settlers poured in. They slashed and burnt forests, pulled out the stumps, cleared the land for cultivation, they cleared larger areas, and erected fences around the fields. They ploughed the land and sowed corn and wheat. 3) When the soil became impoverished and exhausted in one place, the migrants would move further west, to explore new lands and raise a new crop. 4) It was, however, only after the 1860s that settlers swept into the Great Plains across the River Mississippi. In subsequent decades this region became a major wheat-producing area of America. 	
8	Describe the advantages of the use of machines in agriculture in USA. (Page.127)	5
9	 Examine the consequences of the mechanized agricultural production in USA on the poor. For the poorer farmers, machines brought misery. Many of them bought these machines, imagining that wheat prices would remain high and profits would flow in. If they had no money, the banks offered loans. Those who borrowed found it difficult to pay back their debts. Many of them deserted their farms and looked for jobs elsewhere. But jobs were difficult to find. Mechanization had reduced the need for labour. And the boom of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries seemed to have come to an end by the mid- 1920s. Wheat prices fell and export markets collapsed. This created the grounds for the Great Agrarian Depression of the 1930s that ruined wheat farmers everywhere 	5
10	Assess the growth of wheat production in USA in 19th and 20th centuries.	5
11	 'The Great Plains of USA was turned into a dust bowl'.How? When wheat cultivation had expanded dramatically in the early nineteenth century, zealous farmers had recklessly uprooted all vegetation, and tractors had turned the soil over, and broken the sod into dust. In the 1930s, terrifying dust storms began to blow over the southern plains. Black blizzards rolled in, very often 7,000 to 8,000 feet high, rising like monstrous waves of muddy water. As the skies darkened, and the dust swept in, people were blinded and choked. Cattle were suffocated to death, their lungs caked with dust and mud. Sand buried fences, covered fields, and coated the surfaces of rivers till the fish died. The wind blew with ferocious speed. But ordinary dust storms became black blizzards only because the entire landscape had been ploughed over, stripped of all grass that held it together 	5

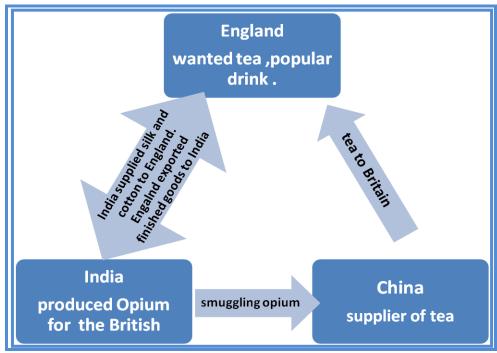
How did the demand of Chinese tea in Britain resulted in the Opium cultivation in India and Opium trade with China ?(Page. 131-132)

1) The history of opium production in India was linked up with the story of British trade with China. In the late eighteenth century, the English East India Company was buying tea and silk from China for sale in England.

5

- 2) As tea became a popular English drink, the tea trade became more and more important. This created a problem. England at this time produced nothing that could be easily sold in China
- 3) They could buy tea only by paying in silver coins or bullion. This meant an outflow of treasure from England, a prospect that created widespread anxiety. They searched for a commodity they could sell in China, something they could persuade the Chinese to buy. Opium was such a commodity.
- 4) The Chinese were aware of the dangers of opium addiction, and the Emperor had forbidden its production and sale except for medicinal purposes.

	5) But Western merchants in the mid-eighteenth century began an illegal trade in opium, leading to the opium war and the occupation of China by Europeans and USA.	
13	Why were the Indian farmers unwilling to cultivate opium? (Poppy)	5



Triangular trade

14	How were the unwilling Indian cultivators made to produce opium by the British?	5
15	 Describe the expansion of opium cultivation in India. How did the British maintain monopoly over the trade? By 1773, the British government in Bengal had established a monopoly to trade in opium. No one else was legally permitted to trade in the product. By the 1820s, the British found to their horror that opium production in their territories was rapidly declining, but its production outside the British territories was increasing. It was being produced in Central India and Rajasthan, within princely states that were not under British control. To the British this trade was illegal: it was smuggling and it had to be stopped. Government monopoly had to be retained. It therefore instructed its agents posted in the princely states to confiscate all opium and destroy the crops. 	5
16	Explain any three reasons for the increasing demand for the production of wheat in the 19 th century USA	3
17	Give a difference between the Enclosure Movement of the late 18 th century and the earliest one? What factors led the British Parliament to pass the Enclosure Acts?	1+ 2= 3
18	Why did the British smuggle opium into China?	3
19	Who was Captain Swing?	1
20	When did the westward movement of White Americans take place?	1
21	Name the President of US who said " plant more wheat ,wheat will win the war" .	1
22	Mention the main problem which was created by the expansion of wheat in	1

	the Great Plains in the 1930s?	
23	Name the product that was bought In the late 18th century, by the English	1
	East India company from China?	
24	Describe any five effects of enclosures on the poor farmers?	5
25	Why did big farmers in USA find agriculture machines attractive?	
26	Why did enclosure sweep through by the end of the 18th century in England?	5
27	How did the American landscape change by the early 20 th century?	
28	8 Why did Opium production in British territories decline by 1820's where as	
	the production outside the British territories increased?	
29	" Enclosures filled the pockets of the English landlords but the poor faced	5
	hardships" .Justify the statement	

Note Book questions: 18, 19,21,24,27



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT

SENIOR SECTION

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

CLASS: IX: ECONOMICS

WORKSHEET No.: 13

TOPIC/CHAPTER: 03 -Poverty As a Challenge

1	Mention the various issues related to Poverty. Ans: Landlessness, Unemployment, big Size of families, Illiteracy, Poor health/malnutrition, Child labour, Helplessness.	1/2 each
2	 Explain the various dimensions of Poverty. pg:31 Ans: Poverty means hunger and lack of shelter. It also is a situation in which parents are not able to send their children to school or a situation where sick people cannot afford treatment. Poverty also means lack of clean water and sanitation facilities. It also means lack of a regular job at a minimum decent level. It also means living with a sense of helplessness. It means poor people exploited in aspects of their daily life. 	
3	What is poverty according to Social Scientist? pg:31 Ans: Poverty is measured or looked through other social indicators as illiteracy level, lack of general resistance due to malnutrition, lack of access to healthcare, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water, sanitation etc.	3
4	Mention the common methods adopted to analyse the dimensions of poverty. Pg: 31 Ans: Analysis of poverty is based on social exclusion and vulnerability.	1/2 each
5		

6	How is 'vulnerability' determined?pg:31		3
	Ans:		
	1.	Vulnerability is determined by the options available to different communities for finding an alternative living in terms of assets, education, and health and job opportunities.	
	2.	Further, it is analysed on the basis of the greater risks these groups face at the time of natural disasters (earthquakes, tsunami), terrorism etc. Additional analysis is made of their social and economic ability to handle these risks.	
7	Define	the concept of "poverty line". What is the poverty line in India.Pg: 31-	3
	32		
	Ans:		
	1.	A common method used to measure poverty is based on the income or consumption levels. A person is considered poor if his or her income or consumption level falls below a given "minimum level" necessary to fulfill	

2. For the year 2011-12, the poverty line for a person was fixed at Rs 816 per month for the rural areas and Rs. 1000 for the urban areas. 8. How is the poverty line determined in India? Pg: 32 Ans: 1. While determining the poverty line in India, a minimum level of food requirement, clothing, footwear, fuel and light, educational and medical requirement etc. are determined for subsistence. 2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why? Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of jop opportunities, lack		basic needs.	
month for the rural areas and Rs. 1000 for the urban areas. 8 How is the poverty line determined in India?Pg: 32 Ans: 1. While determining the poverty line in India, a minimum level of food requirement, clothing, footwear, fuel and light, educational and medical requirement etc. are determined for subsistence. 2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories. 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in rural areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of jo			
Ans: 1. While determining the poverty line in India, a minimum level of food requirement, clothing, footwear, fuel and light, educational and medical requirement etc. are determined for subsistence. 2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous mainutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour hous			
1. While determining the poverty line in India, a minimum level of food requirement, clothing, footwear, fuel and light, educational and medical requirement etc. are determined for subsistence. 2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	8	, ,	5
requirement, clothing, footwear, fuel and light, educational and medical requirement etc. are determined for subsistence. 2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which are			
medical requirement etc. are determined for subsistence. 2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories. 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households. 2. Among the economic gr			
2. These physical quantities are multiplied by their prices in rupees. 3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of joo opportunities, lack of access to health care, lack of joo opportunities, lack of access to health care, lack of joo opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban			
3. Present formula for food requirement while estimating the poverty line is based on the desired calorie requirement. Food items such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans: 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. pg: 33. Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		· ·	
based on the desired calorie requirement. Food item's such as cereals, pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 2. Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed calories 4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 2. Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The p			
person per day in rural areas and 2100 calories per person per day in urban areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which and the urban casual labour households. 2. Anmong the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		pulses, vegetable, milk, oil, sugar etc. together provide these needed	
areas. 5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9. "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11. Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to ase drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12. Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which and the urban casual labour households. 2. Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg: 35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		4. The accepted average calorie requirement in India is 2400 calories per	
5. The monetary expenditure per capita needed for buying these calorie requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2. Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 6 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg: 35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
requirements in terms of food grains etc is revised periodically taking in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural india is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 6 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
in to consideration the rise in prices. 9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1. It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2. According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1. Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2. Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 6 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
## Overty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 10 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
9 "Poverty line for a person in rural India is lower than that of urban areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. 10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
areas". Why?Pg: 32 Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	9		1
Ans 1. Despite less calorie requirement, the higher amount for urban areas has been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	-		
been fixed because of high prices of many essential products in urban centres. Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		Ans	
Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33. Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
10 Who conducts the survey to estimate poverty line in India and mention how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
how often they conduct the survey? pg:32 Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	40		0
Ans: 1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	10		3
1. The survey is carried out by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
(NSSO). 2. The poverty line is estimated periodically (normally every five years) by conducting sample surveys. 11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
11 Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
appropriate? Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		conducting sample surveys.	
Ans: We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	11	Do you think that present methodology of poverty estimation is	
We do not think that present methodology of poverty estimation is appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		appropriate?	
appropriate. 1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		Ans:	
1.It takes into consideration income and consumption level only. 2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. 13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		appropriate.	
2.According to social scientists, poverty should be looked through social indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition, lack of access to health care, lack of job opportunities, lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		4 It takes into consideration income and consumer the level sub-	
indicators such as lack of general resistance due to continuous malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3. Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2. Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
malnutrition,lack of access to health care,lack of job opportunities,lack of access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group, the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
access to safe drinking water and sanitation etc. 3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
3.Poverty should also be viewed on the basis of social exclusion and vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
vulnerability. 12 Identify the social and economic groups which are most vulnerable to poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
poverty in India. Pg: 33 Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
Ans:1.Social groups which are most vulnerable to poverty are scheduled caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	12		3
caste and scheduled tribe households. 2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
2.Among the economic group ,the most vulnerable groups are the rural agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent		, , ,	
agricultural labour households and the urban casual labour households. Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
13 Give a brief account of Inter-State Disparities in poverty in India. pg:35 Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent			
Ans: 1. The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	40		F
The proportion of poor people is not the same in every state. Recent	13		5
		estimates show that in 20 states and union territories, the poverty ratio is	

	-	
	less than the national average. On the other hand, poverty is still a serious problem in Orissa, Bihar, Assam, Tripura and Uttar Pradesh. Along with rural poverty urban poverty is also high in Orissa, Madhya Pradesh, Bihar and Uttar Pradesh.	
	 In comparison, there has been a significant decline in poverty in Kerala, Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Gujarat and West 	
	Bengal. 3. States like Punjab and Haryana have traditionally succeeded in reducing poverty with the help of high agricultural growth rates. Kerala has focused	
	 more on human resource development. 4. In West Bengal, land reform measures have helped in reducing poverty. In Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu public distribution of food grains could 	
	have been responsible for the improvement.	
14	Discuss the reasons for the decline of poverty in the states of Kerala, Punjab, West Bengal and Tamil Nadu Ans: Refer to Q:No: 12	3
15	Describe global poverty trends or scenario.Pg: 35-36	5
	Ans: The proportion of people in developing countries living in extreme economic poverty— defined by the World Bank as living on less than \$1.9 per day.has fallen from 35 per cent in 1990 to 10.68 per cent in 2013	
	Poverty declined substantially in China and Southeast Asian countries as a result of rapid economic growth and massive investments in human resource development.	
	 In the countries of South Asia(India,Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bangladesh,Bhutan) the decline has also from 54 to 15 per cent. Despite decline inthe percentage of the poor, the number ofpoor has declined significantly from 44 percent in 1990 to 17 per cent in 2013. Becauseof different poverty line definition, poverty in India is also 	
	shown higher than thenational estimates. 3. In Sub-Saharan Africa, poverty in fact rose from 54 per cent in 1990 to 41 percent in 2013 (see graph 3.3).	
	 4. In Latin America, the ratio of poverty has also declined from 16% in 1990 to 5.4 per cent in 2013. 5. Poverty has also resurfaced in some of the former socialist countries like 	
	Russia.	
16	What do you understand byinternational poverty line?	1
	Ans: It means population below \$1.9 a day. It helps to know the proportion of people living under poverty in different countries.	
17	What is the Millennium Development Goals of the United Nations in the	1
	reduction of poverty?	
18	Describe briefly the causes of poverty. : pg:38	3
	Ans:	
	 Historical reason- British administration and their economic policies. Low level of economic development under the British colonial administration 	
	perpetuated poverty in India. The policies of the British ruined traditional	
	handicrafts and discouraged development of industries like textiles. This	
	resulted in less job opportunities and low growth rate of income. This was accompanied by a high growth rate of population. so this led to growth rate of per capita income very low	
	2. Green Revolution and Industrial Revolution.	
	The effects of green revolution were limited to some parts of India. The industries, both in the public and private sector did not provide enough jobs to absorb all the job seekers. Unable to find proper jobs in the cities, many	

_		
19	people started working as rickshaw pullers, vendors, construction workers etc. With irregular small incomes ,these people could not afford expensive housing and thus started to live in slums in cities 3. Huge income inequality is due to unequal distribution of land and other resources. Major policy initiatives like land reforms which aimed at redistribution of assets in rural areas have not been implemented properly and effectively by most of the states. So failure in proper implementation aggravated the poverty condition of the rural people 4. Socio-cultural and economic factors . This is also another factor for the poverty in India. In order to fulfil social obligations and observe religious ceremonies, people spend a lot of money. Small farmers need money to buy agricultural inputs like seeds, fertilizers etc. Unable to repay because of poverty, they become victims of indebtedness. So high level of indebtedness is both the cause and effect of poverty Describe current government strategy of poverty alleviation. pg:38	1/2
19	Ans The current anti-poverty strategy of the government is based broadly on two planks: (1) Promotion of economic growth (2) targeted anti-poverty programmes.	each
20	Describe the various targeted anti- poverty programmes adopted by theGovernment of India on the following headings:Pg: 39 Ans: 1. Name of the programme/ act or scheme. 2. When was the act passed? 3. What are its aims? (MNREGA, NFWP, PMRY,REGP,SGSY,PMGY,AAY) Please write the answers for the above headings in your class work book.	3 each
21	State the concept of human poverty? pg:40 Ans: 1. It is a state of being denied with proper health care, education, job security,gender equality and dignity for the poor,in addition to the absence of basic necessities	1
22	 "The results of various anti-poverty programmes have been mixed". Why?OR "There is a major emphasis given in recent years on proper monitoring of all the poverty alleviation programmes". Give reasons.pg :39 Ans: One of the major reasons for less effectiveness is the lack of proper implementation and right targeting. Moreover, there has been a lot of overlapping of schemes. Despite good intentions, the benefits of these schemes are not fully reached to the deserving poor. 	3
23	Study Table 3: 1 given in Page: 33 and answer the following questions in your class work book. 1. What was the poverty ratio in the year 1993-1994? 2. What was the poverty ratio in 2011-2012?	½ each
24	Study Graph 3: 1 given in Page: 33 and answer the following questions in your class work book. Ans: Mention the poverty ratio in India among most vulnerable groups: 1. Scheduled Caste 2. Schedule Tribe 3. Urban Casual Labour 4. Rural Agricultural Labour.	½ each
25	Study Graph 3:2 given in Page: 33 and answer the following questions in your class work book. a) Which state in India has least poverty ratio as in year 1999-	1 mark each

	2000 b) Which state in India has highest poverty ratio as in year 1999- 2000	
26	 Study Table 3:2 given in Page: 33 and answer the following questions in your class work book. a) What is the population of India earning below \$1.25/ day as in 2010-13? b) Which neighbouring country of India has lower poverty ratio? 	1 mark each
27	What are the causes of poverty in India? CCE question (2009)	1x3=3
28	What is the accepted average calories required in India in the urban areas? CCE question (2009)	1

WRITE THESE QUESTIONS IN YOUR CLASS WORK NOTE BOOK 2,5,8,18,20



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX (2019-2020)

WORKSHEET - 14

CHAPTER: 5-WORKING OF INSTITUTIONS

	WRITE THE FOLLOWING QUESTION ANSWERS IN YOUR NOTE BOOK:	
Q.N	3, 6, 7, 31, 32, 33 &, 35 Questions:	Mks
1	Who are Socially and Economically Backward Classes (SEBC)? What is the percentage of	3
	Government jobs reserved for them?	
	Ans:	
	 SEBC a new third category other than Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe. 	
	2. It is another name for all those people who belong to castes that are considered	
	backward by the government.	
	3. It states that 27 percent of the vacancies in civil posts and services under the	
	Government of India jobs are reserved for the Socially and Economically Backward	
	Classes (SEBC).	
2	What is Mandal Commission? What were its suggestions?	3
	Ans:	
	1. The Government of India had appointed the Second Backward Classes Commission in	
	1979. It was headed by B.P. Mandal. So it was popularly called the Mandal Commission. 2. It was asked to determine the criteria to identify the socially and educationally	
	backward classes in India and recommend steps to be taken for their advancement.	
	3. The Commission gave its Report in 1980 and made many recommendations. One of	
	these was that 27 per cent of government jobs be reserved for the socially and	
	economically backward classes.	
3	Answer the Following questions in your Class Note Book: (1Mark each)	1
	1. What is the number of the Government Order issued on August 13, 1990?	
	2. What do you understand by 'Office Memorandum'?	
	3. Who signed the Order?	
	4. Who gave the instructions to implement the order?	
	5. Name the Political Party that promised the implementation of Mandal Commission in	
	their election manifesto in 1989 Lok Sabha election?	
	6. Who was the Prime Minister at the time when it was implemented?(Ref-DP TB-Pg: 79)	
4	Analyse the various developments that took place after the implementation of Mandal	5
	Commission in 1989.	
	Ans:	
	1. The President of India in his address to the Parliament announced the intention of the	
	government to implement the recommendations of the Mandal Commission. On 6 August	
	1990, the Union Cabinet took a formal decision to implement the recommendations.	
	Next day Prime Minister V.P. Singh informed the Parliament about this decision through a statement in both the Houses of Parliament.	
	3. The decision of the Cabinet was sent to the Department of Personnel and Training. The senior	
	officers of the Department drafted an order in line with the Cabinet decision and took the	
	minister's approval. An officer signed the order on behalf of the Union Government. It became	
	the O.M of August 13, 1990.	
	4. It was also the most debated question of the country at that time. The issue related to	
	Reservation policy was later solved by the Supreme Court.	

5	What were the arguments in favour and against the reservation for OBC?	3
	Ans:	
	1. Some felt that existence of inequalities among people of different castes in India	
	necessitated job reservations. They felt, this would give a fair opportunity to those	
	communities who so far had not adequately been represented in government	
	employment	
	2. Others felt that this was unfair, as it would deny equality of opportunity to those who did	
	not belong to backward communities.	
	3. They would be denied jobs even though they could be more qualified. Some felt that	
	this would perpetuate caste feelings among people and hamper national unity.	
6	Answer the Following questions in your Class Note Book: (1Mark each)	1
	Name the cases related to the Reservation disputes bunched by the Supreme Court.	
	When did Supreme Court declare Order of August 13, 1990 valid? (Ref-DP TB-Pg: 81)	
7	NOTE: Refer to Page No.62 (Electoral Politics) to see the justification given for Reservations to SC & ST communities in Legislatures. (LokSabha and State Assemblies)	
	Add this Board Question with the Board Answer For Chapter No.4 & also this Chapter-5 What is meant by reserved constituencies? Justify the concept of 'Reservation of seats' by	
	giving any three suitable arguments. 1+3=4 (CCE Question-2010)	
	Ans:	
	Reserved Constituencies:	3 or
	Some constituencies are reserved for people who belong to the Scheduled Castes (SC)	5
	and Scheduled Tribes (ST). In these constituencies, only someone who belongs to these	
	categories can stand for election.	
	Arguments for justification of the Concept:	
	1. The Constitution makers were worried that in an open electoral competition, certain	
	weaker sections may not stand a good chance to get elected to Lok Sabha and the state	
	legislative Assemblies.	
	They may not have the required resources, education and contacts to contest and win	
	elections against others.	
	3. If the reservation not done, our Parliament and Assemblies would be deprived of the	
	voice of a significant Section of our population. (3x1=3)	
8	How did the Supreme Court resolve the dispute arose out of the Government decision to	3
	provide job reservation for OBC?	
	Ans:	
	 The Supreme Court and the High Courts in India settle disputes arising out of governmental decisions. 	
	Some persons and associations opposed to this order filed a number of cases in the	
	courts. They appealed to the courts to declare the order invalid and stop its	
	implementation.	
	3. By a majority, the Supreme Court judges in 1992 declared that this order of the	
	Government of India was valid. At the same time the Supreme Court asked the	
	government to modify its original order. It said that well-to do persons among the	
	backward classes should be excluded from getting the benefit of reservation.	3
9	List out the various activities of a Government.	٥
	Ans: 1. Coverning a country involves various such activities: for example, the government is	
	1. Governing a country involves various such activities; for example, the government is	
	responsible for ensuring security to the citizens and providing facilities for education	
	and health to all.	
	2. It collects taxes and spends the money thus raised on administration, defense and	
	developmental programmes. It formulates and implements several welfare schemes	

10	What are called institutions in a modern democracy? Describe basic rules laid by Indian	5
	Constitution for the functioning of our institutions. (1+4=5)	
	Ans:	
	To attend to various tasks like welfare, developmental and governmental programmes	
	several arrangements are made in all modern democracies. Such arrangements are called	
	institutions. (1Mark)	
	The Parliament makes the laws, or amends or abolishes the laws and controls the	
	executive.	
	The Prime Minister and the Cabinet are institutions that take all important policy	
	decisions.	
	3. The Civil Servants, working together, are responsible for taking steps to implement the	
	ministers' decisions.	
	4. Supreme Court is an institution where disputes between citizens and the government	
	are finally settled.	
11	Point out the various constraints in the working of different institutions in a democracy. How are	5
	these constraints useful?	
	Ans:	
	1. Working with institutions in a democracy is not easy. Institutions involve rules and	
	regulations. This can bind the hands of leaders.	
	2. Institutions involve meetings, committees and routines. This often leads to delays and	
	complications.	
	3. One might feel that it is much better to have one person take all decisions without any	
	rules, procedures and meetings. But that is not the spirit of democracy.	
	4. Some of the delays and complications introduced by institutions are very useful. They provide an	
	opportunity for a wider set of people to be consulted in any decision.	
	5. Institutions make it difficult to have a good decision taken very quickly. But they also	
	make it equally difficult to rush through a bad decision.	
12	Examine the powers of the Parliament.	5
	Ans:	
	1. Parliament is the final authority for making laws in any country. This task of law making	
	or legislation is so crucial that these assemblies are called legislatures.	
	2. Parliaments all over the world can make new laws, change existing laws, or abolish	
	existing laws and make new ones in their place. 3. Parliaments all over the world exercise some control over those who run the	
	government. In some countries like India this control is direct and full. Those who run the	
	government can take decisions only so long as they enjoy support of the Parliament.	
	4. Parliaments control all the money that governments have. In most countries the public	
	money is spent only when the Parliament sanctions it.(Budget)	
	5. Parliament is the highest forum of discussion and debate on public issues and national	
	policy in any country. Parliament can seek information about any matter.	
13	What are the two houses of Indian Parliament? How are they formed?	3
	Ans:	
	1. The Parliament consists of two Houses. The two Houses are known as the Council of	
	States (Rajya Sabha) and the House of the People (Lok Sabha).	
	2. Lok Sabha is usually directly elected by the people for five years and exercises the real	
	power on behalf of the people.	
	3. The Rajya Sabha is elected indirectly by MLAs/ MLCs [Members of State Vidhan Sabha/	
	Vidhan Parished, if the State is having two houses -Bicameralism) and if only one house	
	(Vidhan Sabha- Unicameralism)] performs some special functions .It also looks after the interests of various states and other federal units. A Rajya Sabha member is elected for six	
	years.(Assessed As Whole Answer)	
	FACTS TO BE REMEMBERD- (1 Mark Each)	
	1. What is the total number of members?	

			1
		Ans: R:S-250; L.S-545	
	2.	Who elects these members?	
		Ans: R.S- 238 elected by the MLAs and 12 are nominated by the President from among	
		eminent personalities; L.S- 543 elected by the people of the nation above the age of 18	
		from 543 constituencies and 2 are nominated from the Anglo Indian community by the	
		President.	
	3.	What is the length of the term in years?	
		Ans: R.S- 6 years (For a member)- Permanent House- 1/3 rd members retire every two	
		years; L.S- 5 yrs.	
	4.	Can the House be dissolved or is it permanent?	
		Ans: R.S-Permanent House (Cannot be dissolved) L.S- Can be dissolved before the period	
		of 5yrs.	
	5.	Who presides the functions of the (both) Houses?	
		Ans: R.S- Vice President of India acts as Ex-Officio Chairman. Usually under the Deputy	
		Chairperson. L.S- Speaker(Refer DP TB-Pg:84)	
14	How is	Lok Sabha more powerful than Rajya Sabha?	3 or
	Ans:		5
	1.	Any ordinary law needs to be passed by both the Houses. But if there is a difference	
		between the two Houses, the final decision is taken in a joint session in which members	
		of both the Houses sit together. Because of the larger number of members, the view of the	
		Lok Sabha is likely to prevail in such a meeting.	
	2	Lok Sabha exercises more powers in money matters. Once the Lok Sabha passes the	
	۷.	budget of the government or any other money related law, the Rajya Sabha cannot reject	
		it. The Rajya Sabha can only delay it by 14 days or suggest changes in it. The Lok	
	2	Sabha may or may not accept these changes.	
	3.	The Lok Sabha controls the Council of Ministers. Only a person who enjoys the support	
		of the majority of the members in the Lok Sabha is appointed as the Prime Minister. If	
		the majority of the Lok Sabha members say they have 'no confidence' in the Council of	
		Ministers, all ministers including the Prime Minister, have to quit. The Rajya Sabha does	
		not have this power.	
15	Define	what is Executive? Mention the two categories of Executive?	3
	Ans:		
	1.	At different levels of any government we find functionaries who take day-to-day	
		decisions but do not exercise supreme power on behalf of the people. All those	
		functionaries are collectively known as the executive. They are called executive	
		because they are in charge of the 'execution' of the policies of the government.	
	2	In a democratic country, two categories make up the executive. One that is elected by the	
		people for a specific period is called the political executive. Political leaders who take the	
		major decisions fall in this category.	
	2	In the second category, people are appointed on a long-term basis. This is called the	
	٥.	permanent executive or civil services. Persons working in civil services are called civil	
		servants. /Government Servants.	
16	\\/by d	oes the Political executive have more power than Non-Political executive?	3
10	Ans:	des the Folitical executive have more power than Non-Folitical executives	
		In a demonstrate will of the mounts is summand. The maintenant of the description is a last of the state of t	
	1.	In a democracy the will of the people is supreme. The minister is elected by the people and	
	_	thus empowered to exercise the will of the people on their behalf.	
	2.	He/ She are finally answerable to the people for all the consequences of her decision. That	
	_	is why the minister takes all the final decisions.	
	3.	The minister decides the overall framework and objectives in which decisions on policy	
		should be made.	
	4.	The minister is not, and is not expected to be, an expert in the matters of his/her ministry.	
		The minister takes the advice of experts on all technical matters	

Ans: 1. The President appoints the Prime Minister. But the President cannot appoint anyone he/she likes. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of Parties that commands a majority in the Lok Sabha, as Prime Minister. 2. In case no single party or alliance gets a majority, the President appoints the person most likely to secure a majority support. The Prime Minister does not have a fixed tenure. He continues in power so long as he remains the leader of the majority party or coalition.(As long as he enjoys the majority in Lok Sabha) 3. After the appointment of the Prime Minister, the President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Ministers and Ministers of State. Ans: 1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers, Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. 5 Ans: 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in rec	17	How are the Prime Minister and his Council of Ministers appointed?	3
she likes. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of Parties that commands a majority in the Lok Sabha, as Prime Minister. 2. In case no single party or alliance gets a majority, the President appoints the person most likely to secure a majority support. The Prime Minister does not have a fixed tenure. He continues in power so long as he remains the leader of the majority party or coalition.(As long as he enjoys the majority in Lok Sabha) 3. After the appointment of the Prime Minister, the President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Ministers and Ministers of State. Ans: 18 Distinguish between Cabinet Ministers and Ministers of State. Ans: 1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministres. 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. 3 In the Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet Ministers. 4 Le exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3 The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4 The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the			
likely to secure a majority support. The Prime Minister does not have a fixed tenure. He continues in power so long as he remains the leader of the majority party or coalition.(As long as he enjoys the majority in Lok Sabha) 3. After the appointment of the Prime Minister, the President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Minister. 18 Distinguish between Cabinet Ministers and Ministers of State. Ans: 1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers are usually in-charge of smaller Ministers. They narticipate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister ontrols the Cabinet and P		1. The President appoints the Prime Minister. But the President cannot appoint anyone he/she likes. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of Parties that commands a majority in the Lok Sabha, as Prime Minister.	
long as he enjoys the majority in Lok Sabha) 3. After the appointment of the Prime Minister, the President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Minister. Distinguish between Cabinet Ministers and Ministers of State. Ans: 1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister Ontrols the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He's his the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minis		likely to secure a majority support. The Prime Minister does not have a fixed tenure. He	
the advice of the Prime Minister. Distinguish between Cabinet Ministers and Ministers of State. Ans: 1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in polities, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 7. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose suppo		long as he enjoys the majority in Lok Sabha)	
Ans: 1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. 8 Priefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 7 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister on whose support the survival of the government depends. 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positi			
1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He' She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government	18	Distinguish between Cabinet Ministers and Ministers of State.	3
Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4 The President of India		Ans:	
assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers. 2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4 The President of India elected? Ans: 4 The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the M		1. There are two types of Ministers in Union Government. Cabinet Ministers and State	
2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He'She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4 The President of India elected? Ans: 4 The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assembl		Ministers. Some of the State Ministers have independent Charges and others work as	
charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4. How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MIAs) elect the Presid		assistant Ministers to Cabinet Ministers.	
the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4 How is the President of India elected? Ans:		2. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in	
Ministers. It comprises about 20 ministers. 3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister/ Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4 The President of India elected? Ans: * The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		charge of the major ministries. Usually the Cabinet Ministers meet to take decisions in	
3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. 19 Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: * The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. * A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		the name of the Council of Ministers. Cabinet is thus the inner ring of the Council of	
They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited. 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 4. How is the President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. 4. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		·	
 4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers. Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. Ans: The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Asemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has t		3. Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries.	
Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister. S		They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited.	
Ans: 1. The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: \$\displaystyle{\text{Ans:}}\$ The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		4. Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers.	
 The Prime Minister has wide ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings. He coordinates the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. "The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 	19	Briefly describe the powers and functions of the Prime Minister.	5
the work of different Departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: \$\displays The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. \$\displays \text{ A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
between Departments. 2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. 3. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He' She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: \$\displays The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. \$\displays \text{A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
 He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans:			
 The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 		2. He exercises general supervision of different ministries. All ministers work under his	
 4. The powers of the Prime Ministers in all parliamentary democracies of the world have increased so much in recent decades that parliamentary democracies are sometimes seen as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 		*	
as Prime Ministerial form of government. 5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
5. As political parties have come to play a major role in politics, the Prime Minister controls the Cabinet and Parliament through the party. 6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
6. He/ She is the chairperson of the Planning Commission in India. 20 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: ❖ The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. ❖ A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
 'The rise of coalition politics has imposed certain constraints on the power of the Prime Minister' Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: ★ The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. ★ A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 		the Cabinet and Parliament through the party.	
Justify. Ans: 1. The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. 2. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
 Ans: The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India elected? The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 	20	·	3
 The Prime Minister of a Coalition Government cannot take decisions as he likes. He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 		,	
 He has to accommodate different groups and factions in his party as well as among alliance partners. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 			
alliance partners. 3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
3. He also has to heed to the views and positions of the coalition partners and other parties, on whose support the survival of the government depends. 21 How is the President of India elected? Ans: ❖ The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. ❖ A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
on whose support the survival of the government depends. How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		<u> </u>	
How is the President of India elected? Ans: The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
 ★ The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. ★ A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 	21		3
 The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above. 			
comprising the Members of Parliament (MPs) and Members of State Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		The President of India is not elected directly by the people. An Electoral College	
Assemblies (MLAs) elect the President. A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
❖ A candidate standing for President's post has to get a majority of votes to win the election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.			
election. He should be an Indian citizen and of the age of 35 or above.		·	
Should not hold any office of profit.			
		Should not hold any office of profit.	

Briefly explain the powers and functions of Indian President. Ans: 1. All governmental activities take place in the name of the President. All laws and major policy decisions of the government are issued in her name. 2. A bill passed by the Parliament becomes a law only after the President gives assent to it. 3. All major appointments are made in the name of the President. These include the appointment of the Prime Minister of India, the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) ★ Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the countra at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. 1. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and crim	5	Priofly avalain the newers and functions of Indian President	
1. All governmental activities take place in the name of the President. All laws and major policy decisions of the government are issued in her name. 2. A bill passed by the Parliament becomes a law only after the President gives assent to it. 3. All major appointments are made in the name of the President. These include the appointment of the Prime Minister of India, the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) * Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. 1. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. 1. Between citizens of the country: 2. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Co			22
policy decisions of the government are issued in her name. 2. A bill passed by the Parliament becomes a law only after the President gives assent to it. 3. All major appointments are made in the name of the President. These include the appointment of the Prime Minister of India, the Chief Justice of India, the Ludges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) **Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not			
 A bill passed by the Parliament becomes a law only after the President gives assent to it. All major appointments are made in the name of the President. These include the appointment of the Prime Minister of India, the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. Between citizens and governments; and Between owernments at the union and state level. It is			
3. All major appointments are made in the name of the President. These include the appointment of the Prime Minister of India, the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) ❖ Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens of the country; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How its the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		· · ·	
appointment of the Prime Minister of India, the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) * Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) * Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How its the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc. 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) * Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens of the country; 3. Between in two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
 4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President. 5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the counts at local level. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. Between citizens of the country; Between citizens of the country; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 		·	
5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India. (Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) * Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens of the country; 3. Between two or more state government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 4. How its the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
(Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers / Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens of the country; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		4. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President.	
Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.) ♣ Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 4. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		5. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defense forces of India.	
*Describe the Emergency Powers of the President Of India. (3Marks) Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		(Note: - President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers /	
Ans: 1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens of the country; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. Phow is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		Prime Minister. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice.)	
1. National emergency due to internal crisis or external crisis due to war. 2. Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
 Breaking down of Constitutional machinery of the state. Financial Emergency. What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans:			
 3. Financial Emergency. 23 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. 24 List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 			
 What is judiciary? What are the different levels of judiciary? Ans: All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. t can take up any dispute: Between citizens of the country; Between citizens and government; Between citizens and governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 		·	
Ans: 1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. 2. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or	3		23
 All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: Between citizens of the country; Between citizens and government; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 			
 The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts and the courts at local level. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute:		1. All the courts at different levels in a country put together is called the judiciary.	
states, District Courts and the courts at local level. 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. 24 List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
 3. India has an integrated judiciary. It means that the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. 24 List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: • The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 			
 administration in the country. List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: Between citizens of the country; Between citizens and government; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 			
 List the powers (Original Jurisdiction) of Supreme Court. Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: Between citizens of the country; Between citizens and government; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 			
 Ans: The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: Between citizens of the country; Between citizens and government; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 	5		24
binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		Ans:	
binding on all other courts of the country. It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		• The Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are	
It can take up any dispute: 1. Between citizens of the country; 2. Between citizens and government; 3. Between two or more state governments; and 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or			
 Between citizens and government; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 			
 Between citizens and government; Between two or more state governments; and Between governments at the union and state level. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 		1. Between citizens of the country;	
 4. Between governments at the union and state level. 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 		2. Between citizens and government;	
 5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts. 25 How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or 		3. Between two or more state governments; and	
the decisions of the High Courts. How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		4. Between governments at the union and state level.	
How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India? Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		5. It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against	
Ans: 1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or		the decisions of the High Courts.	
1. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or	3	How is the independence of the judiciary ensured in India?	25
		Ans:	
the executive. Judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts are appointed by the		the executive. Judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts are appointed by the	
President.		President.	
2. The judges do not act on the direction of the government or according to the wishes of the			
party in power. The powers of the judiciary are independent from executive and derived			
from the Constitution.			
3. The Political executive cannot easily remove the judges. It needs impeachment. Therefore		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
the judges can't be pressurized by the executive.			
How are the judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts appointed?		How are the judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts appointed?	26
Ans:	3		
1. The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President on	3	1. The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President on	
the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme	3		1
Count	3	the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme	
	3	the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.	
Court.In practice it now means that the senior judges of the Supreme Court select the new judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts.	3	the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. 2. In practice it now means that the senior judges of the Supreme Court select the new judges	

		1
	3. There is very little scope for interference by the political executive. The senior most judge	
	of the Supreme Court is usually appointed the Chief Justice.	<u> </u>
27	Explain the procedure of the removal of a Supreme Court or High Court judge. Ans:	3
	1. Once a person is appointed as judge of the Supreme Court or the High Court it is nearly	
	impossible to remove him or her from that position. It is as difficult asremoving the	
	President of India.	
	2. A judge can be removed only by an impeachment motion passed separately by two-	
	thirds members of the two Houses of the Parliament.	
28	What is 'Judicial Review'?	3
	Ans:	
	1. The judiciary in India is one of the most powerful in the world. The Supreme Court and	
	the High Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution of the country.	
	2. They can declare invalid any law of the legislature or the actions of the executive, whether	
	at the Union level or at the state level, if they find such a law or action is against the	
	Constitution. They can determine the Constitutional validity of any logislation or action of the avacutive	
	3. They can determine the Constitutional validity of any legislation or action of the executive in the country, when it is challenged before them. This is known as the judicial review	
29	"Judiciary is called the guardian of the fundamental rights' Justify.	3
23	Ans:	
	1. The powers and the independence of the Indian judiciary allow it to act as the guardian	
	of the Fundamental Rights.	
	2. The citizens have a right to approach the courts to seek remedy in case of any violation	
	of their rights.	
	3. Anyone can approach the courts if public interest is hurt by the actions of government.	
	This is called public interest litigation.	
	4. The courts intervene to prevent the misuse of the government's power to make	
	decisions. They check malpractices on the part of public officials.	
30	What is Public Interest Litigation? (PIL)	3
	Ans:	
	1. Anyone can approach the courts if public interest is hurt by the actions of government. This is called public interest litigation.	
	2. The courts intervene to prevent the misuse of the government's power to make decisions.	
	3. They check malpractices on the part of public officials.	
31	(CCE QUESTIONS-MARCH-2014)	3/5
	1. Why did the makers of the constitution make provision for the reserved constituencies for	
	the weaker section? Give any three reasons. (3 Marks)	
	2. Why in recent decades parliamentary democracies are seen as Prime Ministerial form of	
	government? Explain. (3 Marks)	
	3. Describe the importance of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha. (5 Marks)	
32	1. How can we say that, Judiciary in India is independent? Give any three reasons.	3/5
	2. Describe the functions and powers of Parliament.	- /-
33	1. What are the major powers and functions of the President of India?	3/5
	2. 'Prime Minister is the leader of the Cabinet or the House". Justify by giving five examples.	
24	3. Why democratic governments insist on institutions? Give two reasons.	1
34	(CCE QUESTIONS-MARCH-2017)	3
25	Mention the powers and functions of the Indian Prime Minister.	4 /0 /=
35	1. Which is the most powerful house of the parliament? (1 Mark)	1/3/5
	2. How long Rajya Sabh can delay a Money bill? (1 Mark)	
	3. Distinguish between political Executive and permanent Executive? (3 Marks)	
	4. Write the powers and functions of the President of India. (5 Marks)	

END======END

INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE GEOGRAPHY: IX

WORKSHEET NO.-15

CH-05: NATURAL VEGETATION AND WILD LIFE

Write the following in questions into the notebook: 4, 6, 7, 10, 19, 21, 28, 30, 35, 36







		NA I
Q. No.	Question	Marks
1.	What number of plant species does India have? State it's ranking in Asia and in the world?	1
Ans	With about 47,000 plant species Indiaoccupies tenth place in the world and fourthin Asia	
	in plant diversity.	
2.	What number of flowering plants does India have? How much it accounts to the world's	1
A ma	total? There are shout 15,000 flowering plants in India which account for 6 per cent in the	
Ans	There are about 15,000 flowering plants in India which account for 6 per cent in the world's total number of flowering plants.	
3.	What number of animal species does India have?	1
Ans	India has 89,000 species of animals	
4.	Define the following: (4x1)	
	a) Natural Vegetation: Natural vegetation refers to a plantcommunity which has grown	
	naturally withouthuman aid and has been left undisturbed byhumans for a long time.	1+1+1
	b) Virgin Vegetation: vegetation which has been left undisturbed by	+1
	humans for a long time. This is termed as avirgin vegetation.	
	c)Endemic or indigenous species: The virgin vegetation, whichare purely Indian are	
	known as endemic orindigenous species.	
	d) <u>Exotic plants</u> : Those plants which have comefrom outside India are termed as exotic	
5.	plants. Differentiate between Flore and Found (Magning and No. of angeing)	
	Differentiate between Flora and Fauna. (Meaning and No. of species)	1
Ans	1)The term <u>flora</u> is used to denote plants of a particular region or period.	1
	2)There are 47000species of plants. 1)Similarly, the species of animals are referred to as <u>fauna</u> .	
	2)There are 89000 species of animals in India.	
6.	How does land and soil (relief factor) affect natural vegetation?	3
Ans	Land:	
7 4 4 5	1)Thenature of land influences the type of vegetation.	
	2) The fertile level is generally devoted to agriculture.	
	3) The undulating and roughterrains are areas where grassland and	
	woodlands develop and give shelter to avariety of wild life.	
	Soil:	
	1) The sandy soils of the desertsupport cactus and thorny bushes.	
	2) Wet,marshy, deltaic soils support mangroves and deltaic vegetation. 3) The hill slopes	
	with somedepth of soil have conical trees.	
7.	How do temperature, sunlight and precipitation (climate factor) affect natural vegetation?	
	Ans)Temperature	3
	•The character and extent of vegetation aremainly determined by temperature along	

		1
	withhumidity in the air, precipitation and soil.	
	• Onthe slopes of the Himalayas and the hills of the Peninsula above the height of 915	
	metres, thefall in the temperature affects the types of vegetation and its growth, and	
	changes it fromtropical to subtropical temperate and alpinevegetation.	
	Photoperiod (Sunlight)	
	•The variation in duration of sunlight at different places is due to differences in latitude,	
	altitude, season and duration of the day.	
	• Due to longerduration of sunlight, trees grow faster in sunlight.	
	<u>Precipitation</u>	
	•In India almost the entire rainfall is brought inby the advancing southwest monsoon	
	(June toSeptember) and retreating northeast monsoons.	
	• Areas of heavy rainfall have more dense vegetation as compared to other areas of less	
	rainfall.	
8.	Why are the southern slopes in the Himalayan region covered with thick vegetation?	
	(1+1)	1
Ans	Factors affecting are:	_
11115	• Plenty of sunlight	
	•Plenty of rainfall	
	-	
9.	Why are the western slopes of the Western Ghats covered with thick forests, and not the	
Ans	eastern slopes? (1+1)	1
	Western slopes are located on the windward side of the western ghats and receive more	
	rainfall from the winds originating from the Arabian sea, Eastern slopes on the other	
	hand receive comparatively less or no rain.	
10.	How are forests important to us? State four points.(any four)	5
Ans	Forests arerenewable resources and play a major role inenhancing the quality of	
	environment:	
	1.modify local climate, 5. Provide livelihood for many communities	
	2.control soil erosion, 6. offer panoramic or scenic view for recreation	
	3.regulate stream flow,	
	4. support a variety ofindustries	
11.	State the factors that have led to the changes in India's natural vegetation.	
	India's natural vegetation has undergonemany changes due to	5
Ans	several factors such as:	
1225	*the growing demand for cultivated land.	
	*development of industries.	
	*mining.	
	*urbanisation and	
	*over-grazing of pastures.	
12.	a)Name any two regions that have natural vegetation in real sense.	
Ans	*Insome inaccessible regions like the Himalayas	
71113	*the hilly regions of central India	
	* the <i>marusthali</i> (desert type).	5
	b)The vegetation cover of India in large parts is no more natural in real sense. Give two	
	reasons.	
Ans	*the vegetation of most of the areashas been modified at some places.	
LY112	*It has been replacedor degraded by human occupancy.	
13.	What was the actual forest area cover in India in the year 2001?	1
13.	•	1
11	Ans) In 2001, the actual forestcover in India was only 20.55 per cent.	1
14.	What is an ecosystem?	1
Ans	All the plants and animals in an areaare interdependent and interrelated to eachother in	
	their physical environment, thus,forming an ecosystem.	
15.	How do the human beings influence the ecology of a region?	5
Ans	i) They utilise the vegetation and wild life.	
	ii)The greed of human beings leads toover utilisation of these resources.	
	iii) They cutthe trees .	

	iv) They will the enimals areating accelerated imbelones	
	iv) They kill the animals creatingecological imbalance.v) They pollute the environment which leads to the extinction of flora and fauna.	
16.	What is a 'biome'? How are they identified?	1
Ans	A very large ecosystemon land having distinct types of vegetation andanimal life is	1
Alls	called a <i>biome</i> . The biomes are identified on the basis of plants	
	-	
17.	Name the major types of vegetation that are found in our country.	3
Ans	The following major types of vegetation may	
	be identified in our country (Figure 5.3).	
	(i) Tropical Rain Forests	
	(ii) Tropical Deciduous Forests	
	(iii) Tropical Thorn Forests and Scrubs	
	(iv) Montane Forests	
	(v) Mangrove Forests	
18.	Explain the Tropical Rain Forests under the following headings:	
Ans	A) Areas: the Western Ghats and the islandgroups of Lakshadweep, Andaman and	_
	Nicobar, upper parts of Assam and Tamil Nadu coast	5
	B) Height of the trees: Thetrees reach great heights up to 60 metres or even above.	
	C) Imp. Animals: The common animals found in these forests	
	are elephants, monkey, lemur and deer. Theone horned rhinoceros.	
	D) Rainfall: They are at their best in areas having more than 200 cm of	
	rainfall.	
	E) Examples of trees: ebony, mahogany, rosewood, rubber and	
10	Cinchona.	
19.	'Tropical Rain Forest appears green all the year round.' Give reason to support your	_
Ama	answer.	2
Ans	Since the region is warm and wetthroughout the year, it has a luxuriant vegetation of all	
	kinds – trees, shrubs, andcreepers giving it a multilayered structure.	
	2) Thereis no definite time for trees to shed their leaves. As such, these forests appear green all the yearround.	
20.	Explain the Tropical Deciduous Forests under the following headings:	
40.	I) Other name II) Rainfall III) Important characteristic	
	IV) Common animals. V) Types	
Ans	i)Other name: the monsoon forests.	5
11113	ii) spread over the region receiving rainfallbetween 200 cm and 70 cm. iii) Trees of	
	this forest-type shed their leaves for about six to eight	
	weeks in dry summer.	
	iv)The common animals found are lion, tiger, pig, deer and elephant.	
21.	Distinguish between the Moist Deciduous and Dry Deciduous forests on the basis of the	
	following:	
	a) Rainfall b) Areas c) Examples of trees	3
Ans	Moist Deciduous forests:	
	a)Rainfall: These are found in areas receiving rainfall between 200	
	and 100 cm.	
	b)Areas: These forests exist, therefore, mostly in the eastern part of	
	the country – northeastern states, along the foothills of the	
	Himalayas, Jharkhand, West Orissa and Chhattisgarh, and	
	on the eastern slopes of the Western Ghats.	
	c) Examples: Teak is the most dominant species of this forest.	
	Bamboos, sal, shisham, sandalwood, khair,	
	kusum, arjun &mulberry.	
	Dry Deciduous forests:	
	a)Rainfall:The dry deciduous forests are found	
	in areas having rainfall between 100 cm and 70 cm.	
	b)Areas: These forests are found in the rainier parts of the	
	peninsular plateau and the plains of Bihar and Uttar	

	Pradesh.	
	c) Examples: There are open stretches in which Teak, Sal, <i>Peepal</i> ,	
	Neem grow	
22.	Explain the Thorn Forest and Scrubs under the following:	
Ans	i) Rainfall ii) Areas iii) Main plant species	
	iv) Characteristics of vegetation v) Animals	5
23.	Why does natural vegetation change in the mountainous areas?	1
Ans	In mountainous areas, the decrease intemperature with increasing altitude leads to the	
	corresponding change in natural vegetation.	
24.	Describe the vegetation found in the mountainous areas.	5
Ans	1) <u>The wet temperate type</u> of forests are foundbetween a height	
	of 1000 and 2000 metres.	
	2)Evergreen broad-leaf trees such as oaks andchestnuts predominate.	
	Between 1500 and 3000 metres, temperate forests containing coniferous trees like pine,	
	deodar, silver fir, spruce and cedar, are found.	
	3)At higherelevations, <u>temperate grasslands</u> are common.	
	4) Alpine vegetation is present, generally at more than 3,600 metres	
	above sea-level. Silver fir, junipers, pines and birches are thecommon trees of these	
	forests.	
	5)At higher altitudes,mosses and lichens form part of <u>tundra vegetation</u> .	
25.	Name the nomadic tribes who use the Alpine grasslands	4
	extensively for grazing.	1
Ans	Nomadic tribes like the Gujjarsand the Bakarwals.	1
26.	Name the animals found in the montane forests	1
Ans	Kashmir stag, spotted dear, wild sheep, jackrabbit, Tibetanantelope, yak, snow	
	leopard, squirrels, Shaggy horn wild ibex, bear and rarered panda, sheep and goats with thick hair	
27.	Explain Mangrove forests under the following:	
21.	A) Areas B) Examples of trees C) Animals	3
20	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	5
28. Ans	Why is Bio-diversity necessary? Why should it be covered? The animalswere selected from large stock provided bynature as milch animal. They also	3
AllS	providedus draught power, transportation, meat,eggs. The fish provide nutritive food.	
	Manyinsects help in pollination of crops and fruittrees and exert biological control on	
	suchinsects, which are harmful.	
29.	State the use of the following medicinal plants:	
Ans	i) Sarpagandha ii) Jamun iii) Babooliv) Neem v) Tulsi	
	Sarpagandha: Used to treat blood pressure; it is found only in India.	5
	Jamun: The juice from ripe fruit is used to prepare vinegar which is carminative and	
	diuretic, andhas digestive properties. The powder of the seed is used for controlling	
	diabetes.	
	Arjun: The fresh juice of leaves is a cure for earache. It is also used to regulate blood	
	pressure.	
	Babool: Leaves are used as a cure for eye sores. Its gum is used as a tonic.	
	Neem: Has high antibiotic and antibacterial properties.	
	Tulsi Plant: Is used to cure cough and cold.	
	Kachnar: Is used to cure asthma and ulcers. The buds and roots are good for digestive	
20	problems.	
30.	'India has a diverse fauna'. Justify it by giving facts.	5
Ans	India is also rich in its fauna.	
	1) Ithas more than 89,000 of animal species. 2) The country has more than 1200 appears of hirds. They constitute 12% of the	
	2) Thecountry has more than 1200 species of birds. They constitute 13% of the world's total.	
	world's total. 3) There are 2500 species of fish, which account fornearly 12% of the world's	
	stock.	
	4) It also sharesbetween 5 and 8 per cent of the world's	
	T) It also sharesoctween 5 and 6 per cent of the world's	

		ians, reptiles and			
31.				and areas where they are found:	
Ans	Sr. No.	Animal	Habitat	Areas/States	
	1	Elephant	Hot-Wet forests	Assam, Karnataka and Kerala.	
	2	One-Horned Rhinoceros	Swampy and Marshy lands	Assam and West Bengal	
	3	Wild Ass	Arid areas	Rann of Kachchh	
	4	Camels	Arid Areas	Thar Desert	
	5	Indian Bison, Nilgai, Chousingha, Gazel, diff. species of Deer		Found every where in India	
	6	Species of Monkeys		Found every where in India	
	Anima	ls of Prey (Cat F	Family)		
	7	Lion	Forest	Gir forest in Gujarat	
	8	Tiger	Forest	M.P., Sunderbans of W. Bengal and the Himalayan region.	
		Leopards			
32.		•	found in the Himal	•	1
Ans				n antelope, thebharal (blue sheep), wild	
22	_	and the <i>kiang</i> (Til		1 1	1
33. Ans			l in the rivers, lakes	crocodiles andgharials are found.	1
34.				nention their habitat.	3
Ans	Peacock	•	ks, parakeets, cranes	s andpigeons are some of the birds inhabiting	
35. Ans		• 1	ants have become e	endangered and extinct? About 1,300	1
36.			•	re endangered in India. Why? Explain with	
Ans	example		iants and ammais a	re chaungered in maid. Why: Explain with	5
	-		his major threat ton	ature are hunting by greedy hunters	
		nercial purposes			
			ical and industrial v	waste, acid deposits introduction of alien	
	species		formate to hair = 1-	ad undercultivation and	
		_	esponsible for the in	nd undercultivation and	
37.				nent to protect flora and fauna?	
		•	•	, the government has taken many steps:	5
	(i) Four	teen biosphere re	eserves have been s	etup in the country to protect flora and	
			the Sunderbans in		
	West Bengal, Nanda Devi in Uttaranchal, the Gulf of Mannar in Tamil Nadu and the Nilgiris (Kerala, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu) have been included in the worldnetwork				
	(ii) Fina	phese reserves. Incial and techni Inment since 19	-	vided to many Botanical Gardens by	
	_			reatIndian Bustard and many other	
	(iii) Project Tiger, Project Rhino, Project GreatIndian Bustard and many other ecodevelopmentalprojects have beenintroduced.				
	(iv) 89 l	National Parks, 4	19 Wildlife sanctuar	riesand Zoological gardens are set up to	
	takecare	of Natural heri	tage.All of us must	realise the importance of thenatural	

ecosystem for our own survival. Itis possible if indiscriminate destruction ofnatural environment is put to an immediate end

Previous year's questions

- 1. Explain how forests play a major role to enhance the quality of our environment. (3)
- 2. Name any three common animals found in thorn forest and mangrove forest found in India. (3)
- 3. Compare the wildlife of the Himalayan and the wetlands of our country. (5)
- 4. What are the main characteristics of the tropical rain forest? Name any two trees and two animals found in the forest. (5)
- 5. Explain any three characteristic features of mangrove forests. (3)
- 6. Describe the bird life inhabiting the forests and wetlands of India. (3)
- 7. "The nature of plant life in an area largely determines the animal life in that area". Describe the statement with suitable example. (5)
- 8. What do you mean by the Natural Vegetation? What is their importance? (3)
- 9.In which regions are the thorny forest and scrubs found in India? Mention any two characteristics of such type of vegetation? (3)
- 10. What is meant by biodiversity? Why it is so important to us? (3)



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT

SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

CLASS: IX(2019-2020) HISTORY **WORKSHEET No:16**

CHAPTER:2-SOCIALISM IN EUROPE AND THR RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

NOTE

THE ANSWERS OF THE FOLLWING QUESTIONS TO BE WRITTEN IN CLASS WORK BOOK: 28, 29, 30 & 31

Q. N	Questions	Mks.
1	Explain in brief the ideologies of the : a) Liberals b) Radicals c) Conservatives	3 m
	Ans:	each
	Liberals:	
	 Liberals wanted a nation which tolerated all religions. They were against 	
	discrimination in favour of one religion or another (Britain favoured the Church	
	of England, Austria and Spain favoured the Catholic Church).	
	2. Liberals also opposed the uncontrolled power of dynastic rulers. They wanted	
	to safeguard the rights of individuals against governments.	
	 They argued for a representative, elected parliamentary government, subject to laws interpreted by a well-trained judiciary that was independent of rulers and officials. 	
	4. They were not democrats. They did not believe in universal adult franchise, that is, the right of every citizen to vote. They felt men of property mainly should have the vote. They also did not want the vote for women.	
	Radicals:	
	 Radicals wanted a nation in which government was based on the majority of a country's population. Many supported women's suffragette movements. 	
	 Unlike liberals, they opposed the privileges of great landowners and wealthy factory owners. 3. They were not against the existence of private property but disliked concentration of property in the hands of a few. 	
	Conservatives:	
	1. They were opposed to radicals and liberals. After the French Revolution,	
	however, even conservatives had opened their minds to the need for change.	
	2. Earlier, in the eighteenth century, conservatives had been generally opposed to the idea of change.	
	3. By the nineteenth century, they accepted that some change was inevitable but	
	believed that the past had to be respected and change had to be brought about	
	through a slow process.	
2	What were the changes and problems in the new cities due to Industrialization?	5
	Ans:	
	 Industrialisation brought men, women and children to factories. 	
	2. Working hours were often long and wages were poor.	
	3. Unemployment was common, particularly during times of low demand for	
	industrial goods.	
	4. Housing and sanitation were problems since towns were growing rapidly.	
	New cities came up and new industrialised regions developed, railways expanded and the Industrial Revolution occurred.	

3	What were the solutions put forward by the Liberals and the Radicals to overcome	3
	the problems in industrial cities?	
	Ans:	
	Liberals and radicals themselves were often property owners and employers. Having made their wealth through trade or industrial ventures, they felt that such effort should be encouraged - that its benefits would be achieved if the workforce in the economy was healthy and citizens were educated.	
	Opposed to the privileges the old aristocracy had by birth, they firmly believed in the value of individual effort, labour and enterprise.	
	3. If freedom of individuals was ensured, if the poor could labour, and those with	
	capital could operate without restraint, they believed that societies would	
	develop. Many working men and women who wanted changes in the world	
	rallied around liberal and radical groups and parties in the early nineteenth	
	century.	
4	Who were called the Revolutionaries in Europe? What were the changes they wanted	3
	in Europe? Ans:	
	1. Nationalists, liberals and radicals in France, Italy, Germany and Russia, they	
	became revolutionaries.	
	2. They worked to overthrow existing monarchs.	
	3. Nationalists talked of revolutions that would create nations where all citizens	
	would have equal rights. After 1815, Giuseppe Mazzini, an Italian nationalist, conspired with others to achieve this in Italy.	
5	"Socialists were against private property, and saw it as the root of all social ills of the	3
	time." Why?	3
	Ans:	
	1. Individuals owned the property that gave employment but the propertied were	
	concerned only with personal gain and not with the welfare of those who made	
	the property productive.	
	2. So if society as whole rather than single individuals controlled property, more	
	attention would be paid to collective social interests. Socialists wanted this	
-	change and campaigned for it.	
6.	How could a society without property operate? What would be the basis of socialist	5
	society? Ans:	
	Refer page 28 (ideas by Robert Owen / Lois Blanc/ Karl Marx/ Friedrich Engles)	
7	What were the ways in which Socialism gained support in the 1870's?	5
	Ans:	
	1. To coordinate their efforts, socialists formed an international body namely, the	
	Second International. Workers in England and Germany began forming	
	associations to fight for better living and working conditions.	
	2. They set up funds to help members in times of distress and demanded a	
	reduction of working hours and the right to vote.	
	3. In Germany, these associations worked closely with the Social Democratic Party (SPD) and helped it win parliamentary seats.	
	4. By 1905, socialists and trade unionists formed a Labour Party in Britain and a	
	Socialist Party in France. However, till 1914, socialists never succeeded in	
	forming a government in Europe.	
	5. Represented by strong figures in parliamentary politics, their ideas did shape	
	legislation, but governments continued to be run by conservatives, liberals and	
	radicals.	

8.	Give in detail the extent of the Russian empire under the Tsar Nicholas II. Ans:	3
	Refer page 30	
9.	Discuss the Russian economy in the 20 th century based on the following points: a) Agriculture b) Industrial growth.	5
	Ans:	
	a) Agriculture :	
	1. The vast majority of Russians people were agriculturists. About 85 per cent of	
	the Russian empires population earned their living from agriculture. This	
	proportion was higher than in most European countries.	
	2. For instance, in France and Germany the proportion was between 40 per cent	
	and 50 per cent.	
	3. In the empire, cultivators produced grainsfor the market as well as for their	
	own needs and for exporting. Later Russia became great exporters of grain.	
	b) Industrial growth:	
	 Industry was found in pockets. Prominent industrial areas were St Petersburg and Moscow. 	
	2. Craftsmen undertook much of the production, but large factories existed	
	alongside craft workshops.	
	3. Many factories were set up in the 1890s, when Russias railway network was	
	extended, and foreign investment in industry increased.	
	4. Coal production doubled and iron and steel output quadrupled. By the 1900s, in	
	some areas factory workers and craftsmen were almost equal in number.	
10.	Discuss the condition and difficulties that Industrial workers faced in Russia?	5
	Ans:	
	Refer page 31.	
11.	How were Russian peasants different from other European peasants?	5
	Ans:	
	 In the countryside, peasants cultivated most of the land. But the nobility, the crown and the Orthodox Church owned large properties. 	
	2. Like workers, peasants too were divided. They were also deeply religious. But	
	except in a few cases they had no respect for the nobility.	
	3. Nobles got their power and position through their services to the Tsar, not	
	through local popularity. This was unlike France where, during the French	
	Revolution in Brittany, peasants respected nobles and fought for them. In	
	Russia, peasants wanted the land of the nobles to be given to them.	
	4. Frequently, they refused to pay rent and even murdered landlords. In 1902, this	
	occurred on a large scale in south Russia. And in 1905, such incidents took place	
	all over Russia.	
	5. They pooled their land together periodically and their commune (mir) divided it	
	according to the needs of individual families	
12.	What were the differences in the believes of the Russian Social Democratic Workers	5
	Party and the Socialist Revolutionary Party in Russia?	
	Ans:	
	Socialist Revolutionary Party :	
	Russian socialists felt that the Russian peasant custom of dividing land	
	periodically made them natural socialists. So peasants, not workers, would be	
	the main force of the revolution, and Russia could become socialist more	
	quickly than other countries.	
	2. Socialists were active in the countryside through the late nineteenth century.	
	They formed the Socialist Revolutionary Party in 1900. This party struggled forpeasants rights and demanded that land belonging to nobles be transferred	

	to possants	
í	to peasants. Russian Social Democratic Workers Party:	
Ī	Social Democrats disagreed with Socialist Revolutionaries about peasants.	
Ī	Lenin felt that peasants were not one united group.	
Ī	2. Some were poor and others rich, some worked as labourers while others were	
	capitalists who employed workers. Given this differentiation within them, they	
	could not all be part of a socialist movement.	
13.	What were the division in the Russian Social Democratic Workers Party? State their	3
13.	differences.	,
	Ans:	
	Refer page 32	
14	What were the events that lead to the Revolution of 1905?	5
	Ans:	J
	1. The year 1904 was a particularly bad one for Russian workers. Prices of	
	essential goods rose so high, that real wages declined by 20 per cent.	
	2. The membership of workers associations rose dramatically. When four	
	members of the Assembly of Russian Workers, which had been formed in 1904,	
	were dismissed at the Putilov Iron Works, there was a call for industrial action.	
	3. Over the next few days over 110,000 workers in St Petersburg went on strike	
	demanding a reduction in the working day to eight hours, an increase in wages	
	and improvement in working conditions.	
	4. When the procession of workers led by Father Gapon reached the Winter	
	Palace it was attacked by the police and the Cossacks.	
	5. Over 100 workers were killed and about 300 wounded. The incident, known as	
	Bloody Sunday, started a series of events that became known as the 1905	
	Revolution	
15.	What was the impact of the Revolution of 1905?	5
	Ans:	
	1. Strikes took place all over the country and universities closed down when	
	student bodies staged walkouts, complaining about the lack of civil liberties.	
	2. Lawyers, doctors, engineers and other middle-class workers established the	
	Union of Unions and demanded a constituent assembly.	
	3. During the 1905 Revolution, the Tsar allowed the creation of an elected	
	consultative Parliament or Duma.	
	4. For a brief while during the revolution, there existed a large number of trade	
	unions and factory committees made up of factory workers.	
	5. After 1905, most committees and unions worked unofficially, since they were	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	declared illegal.	
16.	declared illegal. What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905?	3
16.		3
16.	What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905?	3
16.	What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans:	3
16.	What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: 1. The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months.	3
16.	What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: 1. The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second	3
16.	What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: 1. The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. 2. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power.	3
16. 17.	 What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power. He changed the voting laws and packed the third Duma with conservative 	3
	 What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power. He changed the voting laws and packed the third Duma with conservative politicians. Liberals and revolutionaries were kept out. 	
	 What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power. He changed the voting laws and packed the third Duma with conservative politicians. Liberals and revolutionaries were kept out. Why was the autocracy unpopular during the First World War? Ans: 	
	 What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power. He changed the voting laws and packed the third Duma with conservative politicians. Liberals and revolutionaries were kept out. Why was the autocracy unpopular during the First World War? In Russia, the war was initially popular and people rallied around Tsar Nicholas 	
	 What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power. He changed the voting laws and packed the third Duma with conservative politicians. Liberals and revolutionaries were kept out. Why was the autocracy unpopular during the First World War? Ans: 	
	 What were the changes imposed on the Duma by the Tsar after 1905? Ans: The Tsar dismissed the first Duma within 75 days and the re-elected second Duma within three months. He did not want any questioning of his authority or any reduction in his power. He changed the voting laws and packed the third Duma with conservative politicians. Liberals and revolutionaries were kept out. Why was the autocracy unpopular during the First World War? In Russia, the war was initially popular and people rallied around Tsar Nicholas II. As the war continued, though, the Tsar refused to consult the main parties in 	

	3. The Tsarina Alexandra's German origins and poor advisers, especially a monk	
	called Rasputin, made the autocracy unpopular.	
18.	Why were the Russian soldiers unwilling to fight during the First World War?	5
	Ans:	
	1. The First World War on the eastern front differed from that on the western	
	front. In the west, armies fought from trenches stretched along eastern France.	
	2. In the east, armies moved a good deal and fought battles leaving large	
	casualties. Defeats were shocking and demoralising.	
	3. Russias armies lost badly in Germany and Austria between 1914 and	
	1916.There were over 7 million casualties by 1917.	
	4. As they retreated, the Russian army destroyed crops and buildings to prevent	
	the enemy from being able to live off the land.	
	5. The destruction of crops and buildings led to over 3 million refugees in Russia.	
	The situation discredited the government and the Tsar.	
19	What was the impact of First World War on the Russian industry?	5
	Ans:	
	1. Russias own industries were few in number and the country was cut off from	
	other suppliers of industrial goods by German control of the Baltic Sea.	
	2. Industrial equipment disintegrated more rapidly in Russia than elsewhere in	
	Europe. By 1916, railway lines began to break down.	
	3. Able-bodied men were called up to the war. As a result, there were labour	
	shortages and small workshops producing essentials were shut down.	
	4. Large supplies of grain were sent to feed the army. For the people in the cities,	
	bread and flour became scarce.	
	5. By the winter of 1916, riots at bread shops were common.	
20.	List the main events and effects of the February Revolution in Russia.	5
	Ans:	
	Events:	
	1. In the winter of February 1917, conditions in the capital, Petrograd, were grim	
	with food shortages were deeply felt in the workers quarters. The winter was	
	verycold there had been exceptional frost and heavy snow.	
	2. Parliamentarians wishing to preserve elected government, were opposed to the Tsars desire to dissolve the Duma.	
	3. On 22 February, a lockout took place at a factory on the right bank. The next	
	day, workers in fifty factories called a strike in sympathy. In many factories,	
	women led the way to strikes. Demonstrating workers crossed from the factory	
	quarters to the centre of the capital theNevskiiProspekt.	
	4. As the fashionable quarters and official buildings were surrounded by workers,	
	the government imposed a curfew. Demonstrators dispersed by the evening,	3
	but they came back on the 24th and 25th.	
	5. The government called out the cavalry and police to keep an eye on them. On	
	Sunday, 25 February, the government suspended the Duma. Politicians spoke	
	out against the measure.	
	6. Demonstrators returned in force to the streets of the left bank on the 26th. On	
	the 27th, the Police Headquarters were ransacked. The streets thronged with	
	people raising slogans about bread, wages, better hours and democracy.	
	Effects:	
	1. Military commanders advised the Tsar to abdicate and abdicated on 2 March.	
	2. Soviet leaders and Duma leaders formed a Provisional Government to run the	
	country.	
	3. Russia's future would be decided by a constituent assembly, elected on the	
1	basis of universal adult suffrage.	

Russia from his
. Now he felt it was
er be brought to a tionalised.Most s meant that the
d to seize the land
arge houses e old titles of
2
society? 3
and an all and
nationalised.
socialised. tive work could be.
sessed how the
n this basis they
ii tiiis basis tiley
during the first
ed to economic
ame into being.
were made for
nen workers. Cheap
set up for workers.
How were they 3
ctive farms
to the ownership
red. Enraged
ck. Between 1929
Many were
n and they were
ollective farms for a
onective fairing for a
3
Communist Party of
follow their
e Conference of
mintern (an
received education
st.
SSR had given
wentieth century,
y had declined

_		
	though it was recognised that socialist ideals still enjoyed respect among its	
	people. But in each country the ideas of socialism were rethought in a variety of	
	different ways.	
27	Describe the civil war between 1918-1919 highlighting the role of the Bolsheviks, the	5
	Socialist Revolutionaries, pro-Tsarists and non-Bolsheviks.	
	Ans:	
	Refer to pages 40 to 41	
28.	Write a short note on the following:	3 m
	A) Kulaks	each
	B) The Duma	
	C) Women between 1900-1930	
	D) Stalin's Collectivisation Programme	
29	Explain the territorial regions of Russian Empire in 1914.	3
	Ans:	
	Refer to TB-Pg-30	
30	Chapter-2: Socialism in Europe and the Russian Revolution	2
	Outline map of World (For locating and labelling/Identification)	
	Major countries of First World War(Central Powers and Allied Powers):	
	 Central Powers - Germany, Austria-Hungary, Turkey (Ottoman Empire) 	
	2. Allied Powers - France, England, (Russia), America	
31	Summative Assessment-1 (2015-2016)	3/5
	1. Who were Soviets? Describe their role in the revolution. (3 Marks)	
	2. What was the vision of Robert Owen and Louis Blanc related to	
	co=operatives? Explain. (3 Marks)	
	3. Explain any five features of Stalin's Collectivisation Programme for peasants	
	in Russia. (5 Marks)	
32	Final Term Exam- March 2018	5
	Describe the global influence of Russian Revolution.	



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS IX: ECONOMICS CHAPTER: 4 FOODSECURITY IN INDIA

WORKSHEET NO: 17

Q.No	Questions	Mark
1	What is meant by food security? Point out the three dimensions of food security. Food Security means availability, accessibility and affordability of food to all	3
	 people at all times everywhere in the country. Availability of food means food production within the country, food imports and the previous year's stock stored in government granaries. Accessibility means food is within reach of every person. Affordability implies that an individual has enough money to buy sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet one's dietary needs. 	
2	How is food security affected during a calamity?	5
	 Due to a natural calamity, say drought, total production of food grains decreases. It creates a shortage of food in the affected areas. Due to shortage of food, the prices go up. At the high prices, some people cannot afford to buy food. If such a calamity happens in a very wide spread area or is stretched over a longer time period, It may cause a situation of starvation. A massive starvation may become a famine. 	
3	Define Famine.	1
	 A famine is characterized by wide spread deaths due to starvation and epidemics caused by forced use of contaminated water or decaying food and loss of body resistance due to weakening from starvation. 	
4	Why should the governments ensure food security?1. All sections of the society might be food insecure during national disaster or calamity like drought, flood, etc	3
	2. There can be food insecurity due to poverty. Even today there are places where people die of starvation eg. Kalahandi and Kashipur in Orissa, and places in Rajastan and Jharkand.	
	3. It is the responsibility of a welfare state to make food available, accessible and affordable to its people.	
5	Who are food insecure people? (CBSE 2013)	5
	 Landless people with little or no land to depend upon, traditional artisans, destitute including beggars Workers engaged in ill-paid occupations and casual labourers in urban areas. 	
	 3. The SCs ,STs and some sections of the OBCs who have either poor land base or very low land productivity . 4. People affected by natural disasters who have to migrate to other areas in search of work. 	

	Pregnant women, nursing r which faces high incidence	mothers and children under the age of 5 years, of malnutrition.			
6	'The social composition along with	'The social composition along with the inability to buy food also plays a role in food insecurity'. Point out such social groups that are food insecure			
	The SCs,STs and some sections of the OBCs who have either poor land base or very low land productivity.				
	People affected by natural disasters who have to migrate to other areas in search of work, are also among the most food insecure people.				
	3. A high incidence of malnutrition prevails among (pregnant) women; this also puts the unborn baby at risk of malnutrition.4 A large number of nursing mothers and children under the age of five				
	years constitute an importa	nt segment of the food insecure people. Ith and Family Survey, 1998–99, the number of			
	such women and children a	re approximately 11 crore.			
7	Which states are more food insect Ans. U.P, Bihar, Jharkhand, Orissa Pradesh and Maharashtra.	ure in India? a, West Bengal, Chattisgarh, parts of Madhya	1		
8	Ans: Hunger is an aspect that indi-	etween Chronic and Seasonal Hunger. cates food insecurity. The attainment of food nt hunger and reducing the risks of future	5		
	Chronic	Seasonal			
	1. It is the consequence of the diets persistently inadequate in terms of quality or quantity.	1.It is related to cycles of growing and harvesting.			
	2, Poor people are victims because of their low income	2.It is prevalent in rural areas because of the seasonal nature of agricultural			
	and in turn the inability to buy food even for survival.	activities. In urban areas because of casual labour as they are unable to get work for the year.			
9	Examine the contribution of Green	revolution towards food security in India.	5		
	 After independence, Indian policy makers adopted all measures to achieve self-sufficiency in food grains. India adopted a new strategy in agriculture, which resulted in Green Revolution. Indira Gandhi, the then Prime Minister of India officially recorded the success of Green Revolution by releasing special stamp entitled 'Wheat Revolution'. The success of wheat was later replicated in rice but this increase was disproportionate. The highest rate of growth was achieved in Uttar Pradesh and Madhya 				
	16. 5. Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pr	production was 252.22 Million tonnes in 2015– radesh recorded a significant production in field UP, on the other hand, recorded significant			
10	·	he government create it?			
	 What is Buffer Stock? Why does the government create it? Ans. 1. Buffer stalk is the stalk of food grains namely wheat and rice procured by the government through Food Corporation of India (FCI) 2. The FCI purchases wheat and rice from the farmers in states where there is surplus production. The farmers are paid a pre- announced price for their crops. This is called Minimum Support Price. 3. The MSP declared by the government every year provides incentive to the 		5		

		1
11	 farmers to increase the production of the crops. 4. The buffer stock is created by the Government to distribute food grains in the deficit areas and among the poorer strata of society at a price lower than the market price also known as 'Issue Price' 5. This also helps solve the problem of shortage of food grains during adverse weather conditions and during the period of calamity. 	F
11	 Briefly describe the (PDS) 'Public Distribution System'./ Examine the functioning of Ration Shops/ Fair price Shops in India. ANS The food procured by the FCI is distributed through government regulated ration shops among the poorer sections of the society .This is called PDS. Ration shops are now present in most localities, villages, towns and cities. There are about 5.5 lakh ration shops all over the country. Ration shops are known as Fair Price Shops that keep stock of food grains, sugar, kerosene oil for cooking. These are also sold at a low price than the market price. Any family with a ration card can buy a stipulated amount of these items every month from the nearby shop. The ration cards are three types based on the income level of the people: (1)Antyodaya Cards for the poorest of the poor, (2) BPL Cards (3) APL cards. 	5
12	 Briefly describe the emergence of rationing system in India. ANS. 1. The introduction of Rationing in India dates back to the 1940s during the Bengal famine, during the British Raj. 2. The rationing system was reviewed and expanded to all parts of the country during the acute shortage of food grains in 1960s prior to the Green revolution. 3. In recent years many poverty alleviation programs (PAP) are a part of rationing and food security such as National Food for Work Program. 4. PDS and Mid Day meal are exclusively food security programs. 5. Government has introduced three types of ration cards as a part of targeted approach to ensure food security. 	5
13	Discuss the current status of the public distribution system in India and its advantages. ANS. 1. PDS is the most important step taken by the government of India towards ensuring food security. In the beginning the coverage of PDS was universal with no discrimination between the poor and non-poor. 2. Over the years, the policy has been revised to make it more efficient and targeted. The prices have been under revision in favour of poor households in general. 3. It is the most effective instrument of the Government policy in stabilizing prices and making food available to consumers at affordable prices. 4. It has been instrumental in averting widespread hunger and famine by supplying food from surplus regions of the country to the deficit regions. 5. The system including the minimum support price and procurement has contributed to an increase in food grain production and provided income security to farmers in certain regions.	5
14	What are the problems in the functioning of the Public Distribution System? ANS. 1. Instances of hunger are prevalent despite overflowing granaries and FCI go-downs are overflowing with grains, with some rotting away and some	5

15	 being eaten by rats. 2. High level of buffer stock is very undesirable and can be wasteful like high carrying costs, deterioration of grain quality. 3. Increased MSP encourages farmers to produce less coarse grains, which is the staple food of the poor. 4. Average consumption of PDS grain at all India level, which is very less, also shows ineffectiveness of PDS. 5. PDS dealers are sometimes involved in malpractices like diverting the grains to open market to get better margins, etc. 'The Cooperatives are playing an important role in food security in India'. Point out the role of Cooperatives in food security with any four examples. ANS. 1. The cooperatives set up shops to sell low priced goods to poor people. They are playing an important role in food security in India aspecially in 	5
	 They are playing an important role in food security in India especially in the southern and western parts of the country. Out of all fair price shops running in Tamil Nadu, around 94% are being run by the cooperatives. In Delhi, Mother Diary is making strides in provision of milk and vegetables to the consumers at controlled rate decided by Government of Delhi. 	
	 Amul is another success story in milk and milk products from Gujarat. In Maharashtra, ADS has facilitated a network of NGO's for setting up grain banks in different sections of the society. ADS organizes training programmes on food security for NGO's. Grain Banks are coming up in different parts of Maharashtra 	
16	 Examine the steps taken by the Govt. of India to achieve self-sufficiency in food grains since independence and to ensure food security in India. ANS. 1. After independence, Indian policy makers adopted all measures to achieve self-sufficiency in food grains. India adopted a new strategy in agriculture, which resulted in Green Revolution. 2. PDS is the most important step taken by the government of India towards ensuring food security. 3. The FCI purchases wheat and rice from the farmers in states where there is surplus production. The farmers are paid a pre- announced price for their crops. This is called Minimum Support Price. 4. The food procured by the FCI is distributed through government regulated ration shops among the poorer sections of the society .This is called PDS. 5. In recent years many poverty alleviation programs (PAP) are a part of rationing and food security such as National Food for Work Program. PDS and Mid Day meal are exclusively food security programs. 	5
17	Write a note on the success of Academy of Development Science (ADS) in innovative food security intervention.	3
18	Name a few schemes launched by the government to ensure food security other than PDS.	3



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

CLASS: IX : DEMOCRATIC POLITICS
CHAPTER: 6 DEMOCRATIC RIGHTS

WORKSHEET NO.: 18

Q. No.	QUESTIONS & ANSWERS	Marks
1	What is 'Amnesty International'?	1
	An international organization of volunteers who campaign for human rights. This	
	organization brings out independent reports on the violation of human rights all over	
	the world	
	[Its vision is one of a world in which every person - regardless of race, religion, gender, or ethnicity	
	- enjoys all of the human rights enshrined in the <u>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</u>]	
2	Describe the human rights violation of the prisoners of Guantanamo Bay by	5
	the US Government.	
	1. About 600 people were secretly picked up by the US forces from all over the	
	world and put in a prison in Guantanamo Bay and alleged labelled as the	
	enemies of America.	
	2. The US arrested them, interrogated them and decided to keep them there or	
	not. There was no trial before any magistrate in the US.	
	3. These prisoners could not approach courts in their own country	
	 Families of prisoners, media or even UN representatives were not allowed to meet them. 	
	In most cases the governments of their countries were not asked or even informed about their imprisonment.	
3	Describe the status of the Citizens Rights in Saudi Arabia	3
J	1. A hereditary king rules the country and the people have no role in electing the	3
	rulers. The king selects the legislature, executive and judiciary.	
	Citizens can't form Political parties or any political organizations.	
	3. Women are subjected to many public restrictions.	
	Media cannot report anything that the monarch does not like	
	5. There is no freedom of religion. Every citizen is required to be Muslim. Non-	
	Muslim residents can follow their religion in private, but not in public	
4	Describe how the Serbian majority denied the Albanian minority of their rights	3
	in Kosovo.	
	1. Kosovo was a province of Yugoslavia before its split and as of 2007 it was a	
	part of Serbia. Kosovo has an Albanian majority but in the entire country	
	Serbs were in majority.	
	2. Milosevic, the then President of Serbia was hostile to Albanians in Kosovo	
	and he wanted Serbians to dominate the country.	
	3. Many Serb leaders thought that Albanians should leave the country or accept	
	the dominance of Serbs. Working under Milosevic who came to power by	
	democratic election, Serbian military massacred thousands of Albanians in	
	Kosovo.	
	4. (Now Kosovo is an independent country).	
5	What are 'rights'? Explain. (CBSE 2015) (1)	1
	Dights are recently deliver of marrows recomined by a selection of	
	Rights are reasonable claims of persons recognized by society and	
	sanctioned by law. Rights acquire meaning only in a society. What is	
	recognized by the society as rightful becomes the basis of rights.	

6	Why do we need rights in a democracy?	3
	 'Rights are necessary for the very sustenance of a democracy' Justify the statement. 1. In a democracy, every citizen has to have the right to vote and elect a government. For participating in a democratic election, it's necessary that citizens should have the right to express their opinion and form political organizations. 	
	Democracy is often called the rule of the majority. Rights protect the minorities from the oppression of majority and ensure that majority can't do whatever it likes. Semetimes the elected governments may not protect or even may attack the	
	 Sometimes the elected governments may not protect or even may attack the rights of their own citizens. That's why some rights need to be placed above the government, so that the government can't violate the rights. 	
7	 What do you understand by the term' Rule of Law'? a) Rule of Law means that the laws apply in the same manner to all, regardless of a person's status. b) Rule of law is the foundation of any democracy. It means that no person is above the law. c) There can't be any discrimination between political leader, government official and an ordinary citizen. 	3
8	 What is the Significance of 'Fundamental Rights'? Fundamental Rights are guaranteed against the actions of the legislature, the executive and any other authorities instituted by the Government. There can be no law or action that violates the fundamental rights. If any act of the legislature or the executive that takes away or limits any of the Fundamental Rights, it will be invalid. The courts are responsible for enforcing the Fundamental Rights against private individual and bodies. The Supreme Court and The High Courts have the power to issue directions for the enforcement of Fundamental Rights and also to award compensation to victims and to punishment to the violators. 	3
9	Explain Right to equality. OR Explain the right to equality enjoyed by the citizens of India. What is its	3
	 importance?(CBSE 2010) The constitution of India says that the government shall not deny any person in India equality before the law or equal protection of the laws. The government shall not discriminate any citizen on grounds of religion, caste, ethnicity, sex or place of birth. Every citizen shall have access to public places, cinema halls, etc. All citizens have equality of opportunity in matters relating to employment to any position in the government. 	
10	Why reservations for physically challenged people, socially and economically backward classes are not a violation of right to equality?	3
	 The government of India has provided reservations for scheduled castes, Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Classes, Women, poor or physically challenged people in government jobs. Equality doesn't mean giving everyone the same treatment but giving everyone an equal opportunity to achieve whatever one is capable of. 	

14	Access the (Dight to Eucodom of Deligion)	3
	Assess the 'Right to Freedom of Religion'.	
	The Constitution of India assures Right to Freedom with certain limitations.	
	India is a secular state and every person has the right to profess, practice and	
	propagate the religion. A person is free to change religion on his or her own	
	will.	
	2. Every religious group is free to manage its religious affairs and run religious	
	and educational institutions.	
	3. The government is neutral and impartial in dealing with all religions.	
15	Point out the provisions made in right to religion to prevent its misuse.	3
15	Point out the provisions made in right to religion to prevent its inisuse.	3
	The Constitution of India prohibits the following practices under right to religion:	
	A person can't be converted to another religion against his or her will.	
	2. Animal and Human sacrifices to Gods or supernatural forces is not a 'right to	
	religion'	
	3. Religious practices which teat women as inferior or that deprives the freedom	
- 10	of women are not allowed.	
16	What is a secular state? Examine the peculiar feature of secularism in India.	5
	 A secular state is one that doesn't establish any one religion as official religion. The state has to be neutral and impartial in dealing with all religions. 	
	2. India is a secular state, as it doesn't have any one official religion. It does not	
	confer any favour on any particular religion nor discriminate people on the	
	basis of religion.	
	3. The government can't compel any person to pay taxes for the promotion of	
	any religion or religious institution.	
	4. There shall be no religious instruction in government educational institutions.	
	In private educational institutions, no person shall be compelled to take part in	
	any religious instruction or worship.	
17	Why is protection of the rights of minorities necessary in a democracy?	5
	Point out any three provisions in 'Cultural and Educational Rights' to protect the rights of minorities.	
	the rights of filliorities.	
	There are three types of minorities, Linguistic, religious and cultural. Democracy is	
	the rule of majority. If the language, culture and religion of the minorities are not	
	protected, they may get neglected or undermined under the impact of the majority	
	culture, language or religion.	
	The Indian constitution specifies the following cultural and educational rights to	
	the minorities.	
	Any section of citizens with a distinct language or culture has a right to	
	conserve it. 2. Admission to any educational institution maintained by the government can't	
	be denied to any one on the ground of religion or language.	
	3. All minorities have right to establish and administer educational institutions of	
	their choice.	
<u> </u>		

18		3
10	Explain 'Right to Constitutional Remedies. Or	3
	Why is the Right to constitutional Remedies called the 'Heart and Soul' of our	
	constitution? (CBSE CCE 2010)	
	1. We have a right to seek the enforcement of the fundamental rights. This right	
	itself is a fundamental right. This is called Right to Constitutional remedies.	
	2. It is possible that some times our rights may be violated by our fellow citizens,	
	private bodies or by the government.	
	3. If it is a fundamental right that is violated the right to constitutional remedies	
	gives us the right to approach the High court or the Supreme Court directly.	
	That's why Dr. B. R. Ambedkar called it the 'heart and soul' of our constitution.	
	,,,	
19	Write a short note on 'National Human Rights Commission'.	3
	1. This is an independent commission set up by law in 1993. Like Judiciary, the	
	commission is independent of the government.	
	2. The NHRC makes independent and credible inquiry into any case of violation	
	of human rights. It has wide ranging powers to carry out its inquiry.	
	The Commission presents its findings and recommendations to the	
	government or intervenes in the court on behalf of the victims of human rights	
	violation	
20	What do you understand by 'Public Interest Litigation'? (PIL)	3
	1. Any person can go to court against the violation of the Fundamental Right, if it	
	is of social or public interest. This kind of litigation in public interest is called	
	public interest litigation.	
	2. Under PIL any citizen or group of citizens can approach the Supreme Court or	
	a High Court for protection of public interest against a particular law or action	
	of the government.	
	3. One can write to the judges even on a post card. The court will take up the	
	matter if the judges find it in public interest.	
21	'Over the years the scope of rights has expanded' Explain.	3
	Over the years the courts in India gave judgments to expand the scope of	
	rights. Certain rights like right to freedom of press, right to information, right to	
	education are the rights derived from Fundamental rights.	
	2. Recently the Supreme Court has expanded the meaning of the right to life to	
	include the right to food.	
	3. Other than Fundamental Rights, there are constitutional rights that are	
	enjoyed by Indian citizens.	
	4. For example, the right to property and right to vote are not Fundamental	
22	Rights, but they are Constitutional Rights.	4
22	What are 'Human Rights'?	1
	Human Rights are universal moral claims that may or may not have been recognized by law. With the expansion of democracy all over the world, there is greater pressure	
	on governments to accept these claims.	
23	Mention the rights recognized by International covenant on Economic, Social	5
23	and Cultural Rights.	J
	International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights recognizes many	
	rights that are not a part of the Fundamental Rights of Indian Constitution.	
	1. Right to work	
	2. Right to safe and healthy working conditions	
	3. Right to adequate standard of living, including adequate food, clothing and	
	housing.	
	Right to social security and insurance	
	5. Right to health: Medical care during illness.	
	6. Right to Education: free and compulsory primary education and equal access	
	to higher education.	
24	Point out any three rights guaranteed by the constitution of South Africa to its	3

	citizens.	1
	The Constitution of South Africa guarantees its citizens several kinds of new rights:	
	Right to Privacy	
	 Right to 1 macy Right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well -being. 	
	3. Right to have access to adequate housing.	
	4. Right to have access to adequate nousing.	
25	Define the term' Ethnic Group.'	1
25	An ethnic group is a human population whose members usually identify with each	'
	other on the basis of a common ancestry. People of an ethnic group are united by	
26	cultural practices, religious beliefs and historical memories.	3
26	Differentiate between Fundamental Rights and Constitutional Rights.	3
	1. Fundamental Rights are the rights guaranteed by the constitution against the	
	actions of the legislature, the executive or any other authorities instituted by	
	the government.	
	2. Fundamental Rights in the constitution are enforceable. In case of any	
	violation of Fundamental Right by government or any individual or private	
	body, a citizen can approach the Court.	
	3. Constitutional Rights are also rights mentioned in the constitution such as	
	right to vote, right to property. If the constitutional rights are violated, we can't	
	approach the court to enforce it.	
27	What were the effects of Jamil El-Banna's arrest by American Navy?	3
	1. El-Banna's family got to know that he was in that prison only through the	
	media. Families of prisoners, media or even UN representatives were not	
	allowed to b meet them.	
	2. The US army arrested them, interrogated them and decided whether to keep	
	them there or not.	
	3. There was no trial before any magistrate in the US. Nor could these prisoners	
	approach courts in their own country.	
28	What does Constitution say about child labour?(CBSE CCE 2015)	
29	Why Jamil El-Banna was put in prison by American Navy?	1
	Jamil was one among the 600 prisoners whom The American government considers	
	as enemies of the US and linked to the attack on New York on 11 September 2001.	
	What does Constitution say about child labour?(CBSE CCE 2015)	
30	Who wrote a letter to Mr. Tony Blair and Why?	1+1
	The letter was written by Anas's Jamil El-Banna, because Anas's father, Jamil El-	
	Banna was put in a prison in Guantanamo Bay, an area near Cuba controlled by	
	American Navy.	
31	Give any two examples of 'Constitutional Rights'.	$^{1}/_{2}+^{1}/_{2}$
	Right to property and Right to vote.	
32	Define 'Writs'. A formal document containing an order of the court to the government	1
	issued only by High Court or the Supreme Court.	
33	A group of workers want top form an association of their factory works. It is not in the	5
00	interest of factory owner as his practices are exploitative in nature. Can the factory	
	owners stop the workers? Support your answer with the concerned Fundamental	
	Right. CBSE 2014)	
37	Which right of Indian Constitution prevents exploitation of weaker section of weaker	5
01	section of society? Explain the main provisions of this right. (CBSE 2015)	
38	'Constitution is a protector and guardian of our Fundamental Rights'. Explain.(CBSE	5
30	2015)	
20		3
39	"Women are subjected to many public restrictions in Saudi Arabia". What values	
40	are ignored in this conduct by state? (CBSE 2016)	5
40	"Rights are guarantees. But if no one honours them, they are of no use". Explain the	
	statement with suitable examples. (<u>CBSE 2016</u>)	



INDIAN SCHOOL MUSCAT SENIOR SECTION

WORKSHEET-19

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL SCIENCE CLASS: IX

TOPIC: CHAPTER: 6- POPULATION

Note: Please write Q no. 2,16, 22, 30,35,42,49 and Board questions given in the end in your notebooks.

Why is population a pivotal element in social studies?

It is the point of reference from which all other elements are observed and from which they derive significance and meaning.

Current population of India is 1.21 billion.



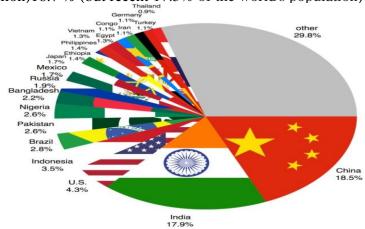
2 Define the term : Census:

7

- When was the first census held in India 1872.
- When was the first complete Census taken? 1881.
- Which are the three major questions we are primarily concerned with about population?

 i. Population size and distribution: How many people are there and where are they located?
 - ii. Population growth and processes of population change: How has the population grown and changed through time?
 - iii. Characteristics or qualities of the population:
 - What are their age, sex-composition, literacy levels, occupational structure and health conditions?
- 6 What was India's population on March 2011 1210 million in 2011

How much percent did India's population account for the world's population? (1255million)16.7 % (but recent 17.5% of the world's population)



1

1

3

1

1

1

8	Name the most populous state of India. What is its population?	1
0	Uttar Pradesh; 199 million	1
9	What % of population does Uttar Pradesh account for to the country's total population?	1
10	16%	1
10	What is the population of Sikkim?	1
1.1	0.6 million in 2011	4
11	What is the population of Lakshadweep?	1
10	64,429	1
12	Name the states which account for half of India's population.	1
10	Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Bihar, West Bengal and Andhra Pradesh	
13	Name the biggest state in terms of area. What is its % to the total population of India?	1
1.4	Rajasthan; 6%	1
14	Define the term: Population Density. What is the population density of India in the year 2011?	1
	Population density is calculated as the number of persons per unit area.	
1.5	In 2011 it rose to 382 persons per sq km.	1
15	What was the population density for West Bengal and Arunachal Pradesh? Which state has the	1
	highest density in India?	
	West Bengal: 903 persons per sq. km. Arunachal Pradesh: 17 persons per sq. km. Bihar has the	
16	highest density of population in India with 1102 people per sq km.	1
16	State the factors responsible for sparse population in J. & K. and Arunachal Pradesh.	1 3
17	Why do Assam and most of the Peninsular states have moderate population densities?	3
	i) Hilly, dissected and rocky nature of terrainii) Moderate to low rainfall	
	iii) Shallow and less fertile soils	
18	Why do the northern plains and Kerala have high to very high population densities?	1
10	i) Flat plains with fertile soils ii) Abundant rainfall	1
19	Why are the numbers, distribution and composition of population constantly changing?	1
1)	It is due to the interaction of the three processes namely – births, deaths and migrations.	1
20	What does growth of population refer to?	1
20	It refers to the change in the number of inhabitants of a country / territory during a specific	-
	period of time, say during the last ten years.	
21	In which two ways can the growth of population be expressed?	1
	i) In terms of absolute numbers	
	ii) In terms of percentage change per year	
22	What do you mean by magnitude of increase? How is it obtained? What is it referred to as?	3
23	How is the rate or the pace of population increase studied? Give an example. What is it referred	3
	to as?	
	i) It is studied in % per annum.	
	ii) Eg. a rate of increase of 2 percent per annum means that in a given year, there was an	
	increase of two persons for every 100 persons in the base population.	
	iii) It is referred to as the annual growth rate.	
24	How has India's population been steadily increasing from 1951 to 2011?	1
	In 1951 it was 361 million, while in 2011, it rose to 1210 million.	
25	Why did the rate of growth start declining since 1981?	1
	Because during this period, birth rates declined rapidly due to the improvement in medical and	
	healthcare facility.	
26	What does the declining trend of the growth rate show?	1
	It is a positive indicator of the efforts of birth control.	
27	Define the term: Birth rate	1
	It is the number of live births per thousand persons in a year.	
28	Define the term: Death rate	1
2.0	It is the number of deaths per thousand persons in a year.	
29	What is the main cause of the growth of India's population?	1
20	It is the rapid decline in death rates.	4
30	Define the term: Migration	1

31	What are the two types of Migration?	1
	i) Internal (within the country) and ii) International (between the countries)	
32	Which significant role is played by Migration?	1
	It changes the distribution and composition of urban and rural populations.	
33	What does internal migration influence?	1
	It influences the distribution of population within the nation.	_
34	Why have most migrations been from rural to urban areas? State the factors.	5
	This is because of the:	
	A: 'push' factor in the rural areas: Reasons:	
	i) Adverse conditions of poverty ii) Unemployment iii) unstable political condition (war)	
	B: 'pull' factors of the city: Reasons	
	i) increased employment opportunities	
	ii) better living conditions	
35	Why is migration an important determinant of population change?	1
36	How has the urban population increased from 1951 to 2011?	1
	It increased from 17.29% of the total population in 1951 to 31.80% in 2011.	
37	What does the age composition of a population refer to?	1
	It refers to the number of people in different age groups in a country.	
38	Describe briefly the three categories in to which the population of a nation is generally grouped	3
	in to?	
	i) Children (generally below 15 years)	
	They are economically unproductive and need to be provided with food, clothing, education	
	and medical care.	
	ii) Working age: (15 to 59 years)	
	They are the economically productive and biologically reproductive. They comprise the	
	working population.	
	iii) Aged (above 59 years)	
	They may be economically productive though they may have retired.	
39	Define the term: Sex Ratio	1
	It is defined as the number of females per 1000 males in the population. Kerala has the highest	
	sex ration with 1084 females per 1000 males, where as Haryana has 877females per 1000 males.	
40	Who is treated as a literate person?	1
	According to the Census of 2001, a person aged 7 years and above, who can read and write with	
	understanding in any language, is treated as literate.	
41	What is the literacy rate for the country in 2011? How much is the literacy rate in % for males	1
	and females?	
	For the country, it is 74.04% as in 2011.	
	For males it is 82.14% while for females it is 65.46%.	
42	What is occupational structure?	1
43	Give two examples each of primary, secondary and tertiary activities.	3
	Primary: agriculture, animal husbandry	
	Secondary: manufacturing industry, building	
	Tertiary: transport, communications	
44	How much % of people is engaged in agriculture in India?	1
4.5	64%	1
45	What is the proportion of population dependent on secondary and tertiary sectors?	1
4.0	13 and 20 % respectively	1
46	Why has there been an occupational shift in favour of secondary and the tertiary sectors?	1
4-	Because of growing urbanization and industrialization in recent times.	_
47	Giving two examples show that the sustained efforts of government programmes have registered	3
	significant improvements in the health conditions of Indian population.	
	i) Death rates have declined from 25 per 1000 in 1951 to 8.1 % per 1000 in 2011.	
40	ii) Life expectancy at birthhas increased from 36.7 years in 1951 to 64.7 years in 2011.	~
48	Give reasons forsignificant improvements in the health conditions of Indian population.	3
	i) improvement in public health ii) provention of infectious diseases	
	11) provention of intestique disasses	

	iii) application of modern medical practices in diagnosis and treatment of ailments	
49	Give examples to show that health situation is a matter of major concern for India.	3
50	What is the most significant feature of India's population?	1
50	Adolescent population	1
51	How much % is India's adolescent population?	1
31	One-fifth of the total	1
52	Into which age groups are the adolescents grouped?	1
32	10 to 19 years.	1
53	What can lead to deficiency and stunted growth?	1
33	Poor nutrition	1
54	What is the most significant feature of India's population?	1
51	Adolescent population	•
55	What do a large number of girls suffer from in India?	1
	Anemia	-
56	How can the awareness of adolescent girls be improved?	1
	Through the spread of education and literacy among them.	
57	When did the Government of India initiate the comprehensive family planning programme?	1
	What did it sought to promote?	
	1952.It sought to promote responsible and planned parenthood on a voluntary basis.	
58	What policy framework does NPP 2000 provide?	5
	i) Imparting free and compulsory education up to 14 years of age.	
	ii)Reducing infant mortality rate to below 30 per 1000 live births	
	iii) Achieving universal immunization of children against all vaccine preventable diseases.	
	iv) Promoting delayed marriage for girls.	
	v) Making family welfare a people-centered programme.	
59	Which major section of the population did the NPP 2000 identify that needed greater attention?	1
	Adolescent population	
60	What programmes did the NPP 2000 aim towards?	5
	i) Encouraging delayed marriage and child bearing	
	ii) Education of adolescents about the risks of unprotected sex	
	iii) Strengthening legal measures to prevent child marriage	
	iv) providing food supplements, nutritional services	
	Board Questions:	
Q1	Define Census. After How many years is it held in India?	
Q2	What are the main objectives of National population policy 2000 and Adolescents?	
Q3	"Migration is an important determinant of population change". Explain.	
Q4	Why do you think age composition is the most basic characteristics of a population? Explain in	
. -	three points.	
Q5	Discuss the major components of population growth.	
Q6	Categorise the population into three broad categories on the basis of age composition.	
	Describe the distribution of population in India.	